# The Pion-Nucleon Sigma Term and the 

 SU(3) Cloudy Bag Model byIain Jameson

A thesis submitted in fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of

Doctor of Philosophy at the
University of Adelaide
February 1991

## Contents

1 Introduction ..... 1
1.1 The Eight-Fold Way ..... 2
1.2 Chiral Symmetry ..... 3
1.2.1 Chiral Algebra ..... 5
1.2.2 Chiral Symmetry Breaking ..... 6
1.3 The Quark Model ..... 13
1.4 QCD ..... 15
1.5 Bag Models ..... 19
1.5.1 The CBM ..... 22
1.6 The Sigma Term ..... 23
2 The Pion-Nucleon Sigma Term ..... 25
2.1 Experimental Estimates of the Sigma Term ..... 27
2.2 The Sigma Term in QCD ..... 38
2.2.1 Hybrid Bag Calculation ..... 49
2.2.2 Latest Experimental Results ..... 51
3 The SU(3) CBM ..... 55
3.1 The CBM Lagrangian ..... 55
3.2 The $S U(3)$ Hamiltonian ..... 60
3.3 Mass Renormalization ..... 75
3.3.1 Baryon self energy and bare bag probabilities ..... 75
3.4 Renormalized Coupling Constants ..... 81
3.5 Quark Masses ..... 91
3.6 Bare Baryon Mass in the Chiral Limit ..... 94
3.7 The Sigma Term in the CBM ..... 95
4 Conclusions ..... 101
A Kinematics ..... 103
B The Transition Amplitude ..... 110
C The Pion - Nucleon Interaction ..... 116
C. 1 Crossing relations ..... 119
C. 2 Invariant Amplitudes ..... 120
D Dispersion Relations ..... 122
D. 1 Fixed- $t$ dispersion relations ..... 125
D. 2 Fixed $-\nu$ dispersion relations ..... 133
References ..... 134

## List of Figures

2.1 Cheng-Dashen point, soft-meson point and Adler points ..... 30
3.1 Second order self energy graph for emission and absorption of a virtual meson ..... 79
3.2 Energy dependence of the $\pi N N$ and $\pi \Delta N$ coupling constants. ..... 88
3.3 Energy dependence of the renormalized coupling constant. ..... 89
3.4 SU(3) Bare Bag Probabilities. ..... 90
3.5 Strange Quark Mass ..... 93
3.6 Bare Baryon Mass in the Chiral Limit ..... 94
3.7 Loops dominating the sigma term ..... 96
3.8 Pion contribution to the sigma term. ..... 99
3.9 The pion-nucleon sigma term with $\hat{m}=12 \mathrm{MeV}$. ..... 100
A. 1 Off-shell baryon-meson scattering ..... 103
A. 2 Center of mass system ..... 105
A. 3 Lab frame ..... 105

## Declaration

Except as stated herein this thesis contains no material which has been accepted for the award of any other degree or diploma in any University. To the best of my knowledge and belief, this thesis contains no copy or paraphrase of material previously published or written by another person, except where due reference is made in the text of this thesis.

## Iain Jameson

## Abstract

QCD is approximately invariant under chiral $S U(3)_{L} \times S U(3)_{R}$ transformations. Experimental evidence (i.e., no parity doublets) tells us that the symmetry must be broken spontaneously. The term in the Hamiltonian which breaks chiral symmetry belongs to the $(3, \overline{3})+(\overline{3}, 3)$ representation of $S U(3)_{L} \times S U(3)_{R}$. In the quark model, this term is $\bar{q} m_{q} q$ with the quark fields written as left and right handed fields.

We can construct, from matrix elements which depend only on the symmetry breaking part of the Hamiltonian, the sigma term, and this can be (indirectly) determined from experiment. As such, it is a powerful tool in that it can be used to test symmetry breaking mechanisms. Experimentally, the sigma term is $\Sigma_{\pi N}\left(t=2 M_{\pi}^{2}\right)=60 \pm 12 \mathrm{MeV}(t$ is the square of the momentum transfer). Given this value, it has been found that $\Sigma_{\pi N}(t=0)=45 \pm 12$ MeV .

The theoretical value (calculated at $t=0$ and denoted $\sigma_{\pi N}(0)$ ), using the $(3, \overline{3})+(\overline{3}, 3)$ model, is approximately 26 MeV . Using chiral perturbation theory and dispersion relations, this value can be increased to 45 MeV . This value includes a contribution from the leading nonanalytic term and an estimate of higher order corrections to the sigma term (amounting to 10 MeV ) and assumes the nucleon has a small strange quark component.

We have made an explicit calculation of the quark and meson contributions to the sigma term within the Cloudy Bag Model. Assuming a current quark mass of $12 \pm 3 \mathrm{MeV}$, at the bag scale of 0.5 GeV , we find that the
valence quarks contribute $17.5 \pm 4.5 \mathrm{MeV}$. Our expression for the meson contribution includes contributions from pion, kaon and eta loops. We find that the kaon and eta contribute less than 1 MeV . The pion contribution is due to $\pi N N$ and $\pi N \Delta$ loops. If we consider only the first loop, representing contributions from the leading nonanalytic term, then for $0.8 \leq R \leq 1.1 \mathrm{fm}$, the pion contributes $12 \leq \sigma_{\pi N}^{\pi}(0) \leq 16 \mathrm{MeV}$ to the sigma term. Adding contributions from the second loop (representing higher order corrections) increases the pion contribution to $20 \leq \sigma_{\pi N}^{\pi}(0) \leq 26 \mathrm{MeV}$. Adding valence quark contributions, we find $37 \leq \sigma_{\pi N}(0) \leq 44 \mathrm{MeV} \pm 4.5 \mathrm{MeV}$ (c.f. $\Sigma_{\pi N}(t=0)$ given above). We argue that there is no strange quark component in the nucleon, and that chiral perturbation theory omits contributions from the second loop and, thus, underestimates the contribution from higher order corrections by approximately 7 to 10 MeV .

## Acknowledgments

I would like to take this opportunity to thank my supervisor Professor A.W.Thomas for his invaluable help in the creation of this thesis. I would also like to acknowledge the help of Dr.R.Crewther, Dr.M.Weyrauch, A.Kalloniatis and A.Rawlinson.

I also thank the other members of the theory group (and others) for their friendship.

## Chapter 1

## Introduction

This thesis is concerned with two aspects of strong interaction theory - the calculation of the pion-nucleon sigma term, and phenomenological models of hadrons (the Cloudy Bag Model (CBM) in particular).

In this chapter, we introduce the idea of chiral symmetry, and its breaking. We shall also briefly introduce the theoretical models used to calculate the sigma term. They are Quantum Chromodynamics and phenomenological models of low- to medium-energy QCD, namely the CBM and chiral perturbation theory. More detail will be given in chapters 2 and 3.

### 1.1 The Eight-Fold Way

According to the eight-fold way [1], baryons and mesons can be placed into multiplets, such as the nucleon doublet or pion triplet. The members of a multiplet differ only in mass and charge, the mass difference being due to the electromagnetic interaction within the multiplet. As far as the strong force is concerned, the members of a multiplet are identical.

Each multiplet corresponds to an irreducible representation of the isospin algebra, and will contain $2 I+1$ members. The isospin $I$ distinguishes each representation [2,3].

Using the Lie group $U(3)$, Gell-Mann (and, independently, Ne'eman) grouped the baryons and mesons into larger groups consisting of 8 or 10 members, according to charge and strangeness (or isospin) [4].

If we assume that there exists a fundamental triplet, the baryon supermultiplets are found by constructing irreducible representations in the following way [2]

$$
\begin{align*}
\underline{3} \times \underline{3} \times \underline{3} & =\underline{6} \times \underline{3}+\underline{3^{*}} \times \underline{3} \\
& =\underline{10}+\underline{8}+\underline{8}+\underline{1} \tag{1.1}
\end{align*}
$$

To see how quarks appear, consider the reduction of $\underline{6} \times \underline{3}$. Define 27 basis vectors $\xi^{\alpha}(1), \xi^{\beta}(2)$ and $\xi^{\gamma}(3)$, with each $\xi$ transforming as $\underline{3}$. If the $\underline{6}$ is generated by $\psi^{i}(i=1, \ldots, 6)$, then finding weights $[2,5]$ for the $\xi^{\alpha}$ and $\psi^{i}$ will give us weights for the products $\xi^{\alpha} \psi^{i}$. Finding the highest weight and applying I-spin, U-spin and V-spin operators will give us the remaining members of the irreducible representation. This method tells us that $\underline{6} \times \underline{3}=$ $\underline{10}+\underline{8}$. We can introduce the idea of quarks by considering, for example, the highest weight of the 10 representation. It is $\xi^{1}(1) \xi^{1}(2) \xi^{1}(3)=u u u \sim \Delta^{++}$.

The members of a supermultiplet may be thought of as a single "particle". The actual members correspond to the eight or ten different orientations of unitary spin. All members of a supermultiplet are related via unitary transformations which turn baryons into baryons, and mesons into mesons. Although the symmetry group of the eightfold way is a unitary group, it will be necessary to reduce this to a special unitary group in order to produce "physical" currents. We will return to this later.

### 1.2 Chiral Symmetry

At the present time, there are believed to be six quark flavours, $u, d, s, c, t$ and $b$. Consider the three lightest quarks whose masses are denoted $m_{u}, m_{d}$ and $m_{s}$. The actual values of these masses are unknown as free quarks do not exist. When we refer to the quark mass, we mean either the constituent quark mass, or the (running) current quark mass. Constituent quark masses are those which sum to the mass of the hadron. Current quark masses appear in the QCD Lagrangian. In future, when we write $m_{u}, m_{d}, m_{s}, \ldots$, we mean current quark masses.

Consider the chiral limit $m_{u}=m_{d}=m_{s}=0$. Let $q$ be a column vector containing the $u, d$ and $s$ quark fields.

In addition to possessing local gauge invariance (the gauge transformations acting on the colour indices), the QCD Lagrangian also possesses a global symmetry (acting on the flavour indices).

Define helicity projection operators [6]

$$
\begin{align*}
q_{L} & =\frac{1}{2}\left(1+\gamma_{5}\right) q \\
q_{R} & =\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\gamma_{5}\right) q \tag{1.2}
\end{align*}
$$

Then the Lagrangian density ( $D D$ is a covariant derivative)

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathcal{L} & =i \bar{q} \not D q \\
& =i \bar{q}_{L} \not \square q_{L}+i \bar{q}_{R} \not D q_{R} \tag{1.3}
\end{align*}
$$

is invariant under [7]

$$
\begin{align*}
q_{L} & \rightarrow U_{L} q_{L} \\
q_{R} & \rightarrow U_{R} q_{R} \tag{1.4}
\end{align*}
$$

with

$$
\begin{align*}
& U_{L}=\exp (i \vec{\alpha} \cdot \vec{\lambda}) \\
& U_{R}=\exp (i \vec{\beta} \cdot \vec{\lambda}) \tag{1.5}
\end{align*}
$$

satisfying $U U^{\dagger}=I$ and $\operatorname{det} U=1$. The transformation group defined here is $S U(3)_{L} \times S U(3)_{R}$ (with $U_{L} \in \frac{1}{2}$ representation of $S U(3)_{L}$ and $U_{R} \in \frac{1}{2}$ representation of $\left.S U(3)_{R}\right)$.

By Noether's theorem there will be 16 conserved currents. The eight vector currents are $[8](\mu=0, \ldots, 3 ; i=1, \ldots, 8)$

$$
\begin{equation*}
V_{i}^{\mu}(x)=\bar{q}(x) \gamma^{\mu} \frac{\lambda_{i}}{2} q(x) \tag{1.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

and the eight axial vector currents are

$$
\begin{equation*}
A_{i}^{\mu}(x)=\bar{q}(x) \frac{\lambda_{i}}{2} \gamma^{\mu} \gamma_{5} q(x) \tag{1.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

The charges associated with these currents are the vector charge

$$
\begin{equation*}
Q_{i}(t)=\int V_{i}^{0}(x) d^{3} x \tag{1.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

and the axial charge

$$
\begin{equation*}
Q_{i}^{5}(t)=\int A_{i}^{0}(x) d^{3} x \tag{1.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

In the above, $\lambda_{i}$ are the Gell-Mann matrices, $\gamma_{5}$ a Dirac matrix [9]

$$
\gamma_{5}=\left[\begin{array}{ll}
0 & 1 \\
1 & 0
\end{array}\right]
$$

and $\bar{q}=q^{\dagger} \gamma^{0}$ with

$$
\gamma^{0}=\left[\begin{array}{rr}
1 & 0 \\
0 & -1
\end{array}\right]
$$

### 1.2.1 Chiral Algebra

In the chiral limit, the strong interaction Lagrangian is invariant and hence there exists 16 conserved currents and 16 charges associated with these currents.

Gell-Mann assumed that the algebra of the strong interactions can be generated by the hadron vector and axial vector charges given above [4]. The $S U(3)_{L} \times S U(3)_{R}$ group is generated by forming the combination [10,11]

$$
\begin{equation*}
Q_{i}^{ \pm}=\frac{1}{2}\left(Q_{i} \pm Q_{i}^{5}\right) \tag{1.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

with $Q_{i}^{+} \equiv Q_{i}^{L}$ and $Q_{i}^{-} \equiv Q_{i}^{R}$. The charges $Q_{i}^{ \pm}$obey the following equaltime commutation relations

$$
\begin{align*}
{\left[Q_{i}^{L}, Q_{j}^{L}\right] } & =i f_{i j k} Q_{k}^{L} \\
{\left[Q_{i}^{R}, Q_{j}^{R}\right] } & =i f_{i j k} Q_{k}^{R} \\
{\left[Q_{i}^{L}, Q_{j}^{R}\right] } & =0 \tag{1.11}
\end{align*}
$$

each element separately generating an algebra, and the elements of one algebra commuting with the elements of the other. That is, we have generated
the $S U(3)_{L} \times S U(3)_{R}$ algebra. The completely antisymmetric $f_{i j k}$ are the $S U(3)$ structure constants [12].

The above commutation relations are easily found from the following

$$
\begin{align*}
{\left[Q_{i}, Q_{j}\right] } & =i f_{i j k} Q_{k} \\
{\left[Q_{i}, Q_{j}^{5}\right] } & =i f_{i j k} Q_{k}^{5} \\
{\left[Q_{i}^{5}, Q_{j}^{5}\right] } & =i f_{i j k} Q_{k} \tag{1.12}
\end{align*}
$$

As $P Q_{i} P^{\dagger}=Q_{i}$ and $P Q_{i}^{5} P^{\dagger}=-Q_{i}^{5}$, with $P$ denoting the parity operator $\left(P P^{\dagger}=I\right)$, the generators of $S U(3)_{L} \times S U(3)_{R}$ are connected in the following way

$$
\begin{equation*}
P Q_{i}^{ \pm} P^{\dagger}=Q_{i}^{\mp} \tag{1.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

and the algebra generated by equations (1.10) and (1.13) defines the chiral $S U(3)_{L} \times S U(3)_{R}$ algebra [13].

Symmetry is the important ingredient of this theory. The symmetry of the multiplets is broken by the small mass differences and electromagnetic corrections (we should note that the role of the electromagnetic interaction in the breaking of the isospin symmetry is not well understood). This mechanism cannot be used to explain the large mass differences found within the supermultiplets.

### 1.2.2 Chiral Symmetry Breaking

In order to study chiral symmetry breaking, we would like to know the representation under which the symmetry breaking part of the Hamiltonian, $\epsilon \mathcal{H}_{S B}$, transforms. One of the simplest models was proposed by Gell-Mann, Oakes and Renner [4] and Glashow and Weinberg [14]. In this model, $\epsilon \mathcal{H}_{S B}$ transforms like $(3, \overline{3})+(\overline{3}, 3)$, and there is just one free parameter which needs to be determined. $\epsilon \mathcal{H}_{S B}$ consists of two terms, one term will
break the $S U(3)_{L} \times S U(3)_{R}$ symmetry, the other will break the $S U(3)_{V}$ symmetry ${ }^{1}$. These terms are assigned to the $(3, \overline{3})+(\overline{3}, 3)$ representation of $S U(3)_{L} \times S U(3)_{R}$ (the representation has this form as parity connects the group generators).

Originally, Gell-Mann assumed that chiral symmetry breaking was due to an $S U(3)$ singlet and a term transforming like the eighth component of an octet. That is,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\epsilon \mathcal{H}_{S B}=u_{0}+c u_{8} \tag{1.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

The quantity $c$ is a free parameter which can be found from meson mass equations [15]. It is the singlet term which breaks $S U(3)_{L} \times S U(3)_{R}$ and the octet piece which breaks $S U(3)_{V}$.

In the ideal world, we would have an exact $S U(3)_{L} \times S U(3)_{R}$ symmetry. This does not mean, however, that there are degenerate $S U(3)_{L} \times S U(3)_{R}$ multiplets. The dynamical realizations of this symmetry can be determined by knowing how the invariant part of the Hamiltonian, $\mathcal{H}_{0}$, is realized on the particle states. The possibilities are determined by the action of the charges on the vacuum $[7,13]$. When the charge annihilates the vacuum (Wigner-Weyl realization)

$$
\begin{equation*}
Q_{i}|0\rangle=0 \tag{1.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

the symmetry manifests itself as degenerate multiplets when $\epsilon=0$. This is certainly true for the baryons where, for example, $M_{n} \approx M_{p}$.

For the case

$$
\begin{equation*}
Q_{i}^{5}|0\rangle \neq 0 \tag{1.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

(Nambu-Goldstone realization) there are massless Goldstone bosons in the symmetry limit $[16,17]$.

[^0]Note that we are dealing with the symmetric piece of the Hamiltonian (or Lagrangian). When the Lagrangian is invariant, but the vacuum is not, we say that the symmetry is spontaneously broken (or hidden). This is the situation we have with equation (1.16).

When we have isospin invariance, a group transformation will take, say, the proton to the neutron. Now suppose we have spontaneous symmetry breaking. Applying the corresponding (axial) symmetry transformation to the proton will give us a proton plus a zero energy meson.

If ( 1.16 ) was not satisfied and $\left[Q_{i}^{5}, H\right]=0$, all isospin multiplets would have at least one mass degenerate partner of opposite parity. As this is not observed, chiral symmetry is broken spontaneously.

Breaking $S U(3)_{L} \times S U(3)_{R}$ down to $S U(3)_{V}$ gives us eight massless Goldstone bosons. As equation (1.15) is believed to be true for the vector symmetry, breaking $S U(3)_{V}$ gives us degenerate supermultiplets, e.g. $M_{N}=$ $M_{\Sigma}$ (this degeneracy is only within a particular representation, e.g. $M_{N} \neq$ $\left.M_{\Delta}\right)$.

At this stage, we have chiral $S U(2)_{L} \times S U(2)_{R}$ invariance, and massive kaon and eta mesons ( $M_{\kappa}^{2}, M_{\eta}^{2} \propto \epsilon$ ). Breaking this group down to the isospin group $S U(2)_{V}$ breaks the baryon supermultiplet degeneracy. However, we still have multiplet degeneracy, e.g., $M_{p}=M_{n}$, and the pion is still massless. The isospin symmetry is broken by quark masses (and electromagnetic corrections). These break the multiplet degeneracy, and gives the pion a mass.

In the quark model, the symmetry breaking part of the Lagrangian density is [18]

$$
\begin{align*}
\frac{\left(m_{u}+m_{d}\right)}{2}(\bar{u} u+\bar{d} d)+m_{s} \bar{s} s= & \frac{\left(m_{u}+m_{d}+m_{s}\right)}{3}(\bar{u} u+\bar{d} d+\bar{s} s) \\
& +\left(\frac{m_{u}-m_{d}}{3}\right)(\bar{u} u-\bar{d} d) \\
& +\frac{1}{3}\left(\frac{m_{u}+m_{d}}{2}-m_{s}\right)(\bar{u} u+\bar{d} d-2 \bar{s} s) \\
= & c_{0} u_{0}+c_{3} u_{3}+c_{8} u_{8} \tag{1.17}
\end{align*}
$$

The notation used here can be related to that used in equation( 1.14) by defining

$$
\begin{equation*}
u_{i}(x)=\bar{q}(x) \lambda_{i} q(x) \tag{1.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

for $i=0, \ldots, 8$. When $i=0, \lambda_{0}=\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}} I$ with $I$ being the $3 \times 3$ identity matrix.

We mentioned that the singlet broke $S U(3)_{L} \times S U(3)_{R}$ and the octet term broke $S U(3)_{V}$. From equation( 1.17) we see that the chiral group is broken by three quarks acquiring the same mass, and the $S U(3)_{V}$ symmetry is broken by $u, d$ and $s$ quark mass splitting (but with $m_{u}=m_{d}$ ).

Commuting $u_{i}$ with the axial current (1.7) and using the identities [8]

$$
\begin{align*}
& {[A B, C D]=-A C\{D, B\}+A\{C, B\} D-C\{D, A\} B+\{C, A\} D B} \\
& {\left[\Gamma_{a} \lambda_{\alpha}, \Gamma_{b} \lambda_{\beta}\right]=\frac{1}{2}\left\{\Gamma_{a}, \Gamma_{b}\right\}\left[\lambda_{\alpha}, \lambda_{\beta}\right]+\frac{1}{2}\left[\Gamma_{a}, \Gamma_{b}\right]\left\{\lambda_{\alpha}, \lambda_{\beta}\right\}} \tag{1.19}
\end{align*}
$$

where the $\Gamma$ 's are any of the Dirac matrices, and the equal-time quark commutation relations

$$
\begin{align*}
\left\{q_{i}^{\dagger}(x), q_{j}\left(x^{\prime}\right)\right\} & =\delta_{i j} \delta^{3}\left(x-x^{\prime}\right) \\
\left\{q_{i}(x), q_{j}\left(x^{\prime}\right)\right\} & =\left\{q_{i}^{\dagger}(x), q_{j}^{\dagger}\left(x^{\prime}\right)\right\}=0 \tag{1.20}
\end{align*}
$$

we find(suppressing indices)

$$
\begin{align*}
{\left[\bar{q}(x) \frac{\lambda_{i}}{2} \gamma^{0} \gamma_{5} q(x), \bar{q}(y) \lambda_{i} q(y)\right] } & =q^{\dagger}(x)\left[\gamma_{5} \lambda_{i}, \gamma^{0} \lambda_{j}\right] \frac{q(y)}{2} \delta^{3}(x-y) \\
& =-\bar{q}(x) \gamma_{5}\left\{\frac{\lambda_{i}}{2}, \lambda_{j}\right\} q(y) \delta^{3}(x-y) \tag{1.21}
\end{align*}
$$

Using (1.9), ( 1.7 ) and the above, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left[Q_{i}^{5}(t), u_{j}(\vec{y}, t)\right]=-i d_{i j k} \bar{q}(y) \gamma_{5} \lambda_{k} q(y) \tag{1.22}
\end{equation*}
$$

$(i=1 \ldots, 8 ; j, k=0, \ldots 8)$. In deriving this expression we have made use of the following

$$
\begin{align*}
{\left[\lambda_{i}, \lambda_{j}\right] } & =2 i f_{i j k} \lambda_{k} \\
\left\{\lambda_{i}, \lambda_{j}\right\} & =2 i d_{i j k} \lambda_{k} \tag{1.23}
\end{align*}
$$

$i, j, k=0, \ldots, 8$.
From this expression we can define

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{i}(y)=\bar{q}(y) \gamma_{5} \lambda_{i} q(y) \tag{1.24}
\end{equation*}
$$

At equal-times we then have the following commutation relations

$$
\begin{align*}
{\left[Q_{i}(t), u_{j}(y)\right] } & =i f_{i j k} u_{k}(y) \\
{\left[Q_{i}(t), v_{j}(y)\right] } & =i f_{i j k} v_{k}(y) \\
{\left[Q_{i}^{5}(t), u_{j}(y)\right] } & =-i d_{i j k} v_{k}(y) \\
{\left[Q_{i}^{5}(t), v_{j}(y)\right] } & =i d_{i j k} u_{k}(y) \tag{1.25}
\end{align*}
$$

the $d_{i j k}$ being completely symmetric under the interchange of indices.
Using the above commutation relations and equation (1.14) we can determine the extent to which chiral $S U(2)_{L} \times S U(2)_{R}$ is broken. The
divergence of the axial current is

$$
\begin{align*}
\partial_{\mu} A_{i}^{\mu}(x) & =-i\left[Q_{i}^{5}(t), \epsilon \mathcal{H}_{S B}(\vec{x}, t)\right] \\
& =-\left(d_{i 0 k} v_{k}+c d_{i 8 k} v_{k}\right) \\
& =-\left(d_{i 0 k}+c d_{i 8 k}\right) v_{k}(x) \tag{1.26}
\end{align*}
$$

and as, for $i, j=1,2,3$

$$
\begin{align*}
& d_{i 0 k}=\sqrt{2 / 3} \quad, i=k \\
& d_{i 8 k}=\sqrt{1 / 3} \quad, i=k \tag{1.27}
\end{align*}
$$

and zero otherwise, we obtain

$$
\begin{align*}
\partial_{\mu} A_{i}^{\mu} & =\frac{-(\sqrt{2}+c)}{\sqrt{3}} v_{i} \\
& =0 \tag{1.28}
\end{align*}
$$

if $c=-\sqrt{2}$. That is, we have exact $S U(2)_{L} \times S U(2)_{R}$ if $c=-\sqrt{2}$.
Using the quark model, we would have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\partial_{\mu} A_{i}^{\mu}=\frac{-\left(c_{0} \sqrt{2}+c_{8}\right)}{\sqrt{3}} v_{i} \tag{1.29}
\end{equation*}
$$

which would vanish when $c_{0} \sqrt{2}=-c_{8}$. Thus, if we define $c$ to be the ratio of the strength of the octet and singlet parts in the symmetry breaking term, i.e., $c=c_{8} / c_{0}$, we would have equation( 1.28).

How good is the $S U(2)_{L} \times S U(2)_{R}$ symmetry? We saw above that the symmetry is exact if $c=-\sqrt{2}$. Therefore the deviation of $c$ from $-\sqrt{2}$ is an indication of the degree of $S U(2)_{L} \times S U(2)_{R}$ symmetry breaking (as the pion mass is small, $c$ should be near $-\sqrt{2}$ ). Experimentally, $c \approx-1.29$ [13]. Thus, $S U(2)_{L} \times S U(2)_{R}$ is a good symmetry, and the mass splitting within multiplets will be small. That is, the electromagnetic term in the

Hamiltonian will be small and it is for this reason that we normally choose $c_{3}=0$ in equations( 1.14) and (1.17).

What do we mean by saying that symmetries are good or approximate? It means that the terms which break the symmetry must be small compared to the scale of QCD. For example, saying $S U(3)_{V}$ is approximate means that $m_{u}, m_{d}$ and $m_{s}$ are small compared with the scale of QCD, which is chosen to be $M_{\rho}$ (alternatively, $m_{s}-\hat{m}$ must be small compared to $M_{\rho}$ ). Similarly, the symmetry $S U(2)_{V}$ being approximate means that $m_{u}-m_{d}$ must be small compared to $M_{\rho}$ [19].

We have said that the strong interactions are nearly invariant under the chiral group $S U(3)_{L} \times S U(3)_{R}$. There is actually a larger symmetry, and this can be seen by redefining the vector and axial vector currents, ( 1.6) and (1.7), so that there are now nine, instead of eight (i.e., $i=0, \ldots, 8$ ). The commutation relations (1.11) now generate the $U(3)_{L} \times U(3)_{R}$ algebra. The $i=0$ case represents the baryon current.

The unitary transformations can be factored into a transformation corresponding to conservation of baryon number, and transformations generated by the $S U(3)$ group. That is, our symmetry group is the product $S U(3)_{L} \times S U(3)_{R} \times U(1)_{L} \times U(1)_{R}$. The left and right unitary spin and baryon number are connected by parity (as before). Unfortunately, this symmetry produces major problems. As the $U(3)_{L} \times U(3)_{R}$ algebra has nine generators, spontaneous symmetry breaking (in the Nambu-Goldstone mode) is realized by nine Goldstone bosons. There is no experimental evidence to support this realization [13].

In the chiral limit, there are nine conserved vector and axial vector currents. The problem here is that the ninth axial current is gauge dependent.

Its existence is known as the $U(1)$ problem [20].
It is not entirely true to say that the ninth Goldstone boson does not exist. A gauge-dependent current can produce zero mass bosons. Such a current will be a sum of physical and unphysical currents. A gaugedependent quantity is truly unphysical only if it can be shown, via a gauge transformation, to vanish, i.e., if it can be gauged to zero [21].

The largest flavour symmetry which provides "physical" currents is taken to be $S U(3)_{L} \times S U(3)_{R} \times U(1)_{V}$.

### 1.3 The Quark Model

In the early 1960's, Gell-Mann [22] and Zweig [23] independently developed a (classification) model of hadrons. They proposed that hadrons consist of elementary particles called quarks (Zweig called them aces). According to Gell-Mann they were mathematical entities. Zweig believed them to be real. The quarks would have half-integral spin, but it was necessary that they have fractional charge.

Baryons would consist of three quarks ( $q q q$ ), and mesons would be quarkantiquark pairs ( $\bar{q} q$ ).

The mathematical basis of this theory is that the quark transforms as a triplet representation under $S U(3)$. The multiplets into which the hadrons are placed are found by constructing irreducible representations of $S U(3)$. This is done by decomposing direct products of triplet representations as mentioned above. For example the $\underline{10}$ will be identified with the $(3 / 2)^{+}$ baryon decuplet, the two $\underline{8}$ 's with the $(1 / 2)^{+}$baryon octet and the $(0)^{-}$ meson octet. The baryonglet has never been observed.

Unfortunately, there is a major flaw in this theory. All spin $1 / 2$ particles
must obey Fermi statistics, i.e., the wavefunction must be antisymmetric under the interchange of two quarks. It was found that the $\Omega^{-}$, with three identical strange quarks, violated this law. This problem was solved by introducing a new quantum number - colour [24]. Quarks now come in three colours, red, green and blue. Hadrons would be colourless combinations. This meant that the $\Omega^{-}$contained three different strange quarks and its wavefunction was indeed antisymmetric under the interchange of two quarks.

If we now define quarks to transform as a triplet representation under the internal colour group $S U(3)_{c}$, then hadrons must transform as singlets in order to be colourless. This $S U(3)_{c}$ symmetry is exact!

The QCD Lagrangian density is $S U(3)_{c}$ invariant, and as it contains no quark mass term, it is invariant under the chiral flavour group $S U(N)_{L} \times$ $S U(N)_{R} \times U(1)_{V}$ in the fundamental representation (in what is to follow, we will drop the $U(1)_{V}$ factor and take $N=3$ ). The quark fields are written in terms of left and right handed components.

In order to break the $S U(3)_{L} \times S U(3)_{R}$ flavour symmetry, we add a mass term which belongs to the representation $(3, \overline{3})+(\overline{3}, 3)$ but which is an $S U(3)_{c}$ singlet. The appropriate term is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta \mathcal{L}=\bar{q} m_{q} q \tag{1.30}
\end{equation*}
$$

leaving $\mathcal{L}+\Delta \mathcal{L} S U(2)_{L} \times S U(2)_{R}$ invariant, with $m_{u}=m_{d}=0$ and $m_{s} \neq 0$.
One of the major reasons the quark model was not popular in the 1960's, was the fact that all experiments designed to observe colour triplets failed. That is, no quarks were found. It was concluded that nature only allowed colourless particles and, for reasons unknown, quarks were confined in groups of two or three (or any combination which produced a colourless particle). This is known as the "confinement problem". We will briefly review this in
the next section.
Before we can construct the current theory of strong interactions, one more ingredient is required, gauge invariance [25].

Given that a Lagrangian Field theory is globally invariant, it can be made locally invariant by introducing compensating gauge fields [26,27]. A familiar example is electromagnetism. The global symmetry is the $U(1)$ group and making the theory locally invariant introduces the electromagnetic vector potential. In quantum electrodynamics this gauge field is associated with the photon.

In 1954 Yang and Mills (and Shaw) [28] generalized local gauge invariance from the $U(1)$ group to a nonabelian Lie algebra. They showed that for every group generator there is a compensating field. They also found that a property of non-abelian groups is that the gauge fields interact.

Almost twenty years later, Politzer [29] and Gross and Wilczek [30] showed that due to the self interaction of the gauge fields, non-abelian gauge theories exhibit asymptotic freedom, that is, the strength of the interaction mediated by the gauge fields becomes very small at very high energies (or very small distances). Furthermore, only non-abelian gauge theories exhibit this property.

### 1.4 QCD

In the late 1960's, deep inelastic experiments were carried out at SLAC to test the quark model [31]. If hadrons did not consist of quarks, then the inelastic scattering cross section would decrease rapidly at very high energies. However, it was found that the cross section actually decreased slowly suggesting the proton's electric charge was concentrated in point-like
constituents (Feynman's Partons) [32].
A second result from these experiments was that, although the strong interaction of quarks was complicated (strong) at low energies, quarks behaved as if they were free at high energies. This is exactly the asymptotic freedom property of non-abelian gauge theories (discovered a number of years after these experiments were performed).

It was concluded that the theory of strong interactions is a non-abelian gauge theory, and that the interaction between the quarks is mediated by eight massless, spin 1, non-abelian gauge fields called gluons [33].

If QCD is to describe the real world, the theory must be asymptotically free, and must exhibit confinement. It has already been pointed out that QCD is asymptotically free. It is an ongoing problem to prove that QCD is confining.

One way to test this is to work on a 4-dimensional lattice (at low energies) in Euclidean space [34]. Calculating quantities in gauge theories has now been reduced to solving a statistical mechanics problem, usually the Ising model. In lattice theories, the inverse of the lattice spacing acts as an ultraviolet cutoff. The continuum limit (assuming it exists) is obtained by taking the lattice spacing to zero.

It can be shown that a number of theories based on the 4 -dimensional Euclidean lattice are asymptotically free, and exhibit confinement [35,36]. As an example, we briefly consider Wilson's confinement mechanism.

A test of confinement in a lattice gauge theory is the existence of a phase transition. Wilson conjectured that, in the weak coupling phase (large $\beta=1 / k T)^{2}$, there will exist massless gauge fields and free quarks, and in

[^1]the strong coupling phase, massive gauge fields and confined quarks. There is a phase transition at some intermediate $\beta_{c}$.

Wilson considered a QCD vacuum consisting of loops representing the virtual creation and annihilation of quark-antiquark pairs. These loops can be large or small. However, if they are sufficiently large, it may be possible to detect individual quarks. Wilson has proposed that, in the strong coupling regime, i.e., in a confining phase, large loops are suppressed.

A useful quantity to work with when one has a theory with phase transitions is an order parameter. The order parameter considered by Wilson was the expectation value of the product of matrices associated with the links of the lattice [37]. This expectation value, known as the Wilson loop (denoted $W(C), C$ denoting the loop), describes the creation of a quark pair at one end of the loop, and destruction at the other end. For small $\beta$, the Wilson loop $\sim \exp (-k R T)$ for linear interquark energy ( $k$ is a constant $)^{3}$.

Wilson has found that, for arbitrarily shaped loops, if the weight associated with a given quark path goes like $\exp [-k A]$, with $A$ the enclosed area of the loop, then small loops will dominate and individual quarks will not be observed: confinement. Comparing with the above, we see that this area law leds to a linear interquark energy. This is the form of the order parameter for strong coupling. In the weak coupling regime, we have free quarks and a Coulomb-like potential. From this we conclude that a gauge theory satisfying the so-called "Wilson criterion" will exhibit confinement.

It was also pointed out by Wilson that the structure of the strong coupling region is similar to that of hadronic string theories. This point was also raised by Kogut and Susskind [39]. They proposed that hadrons are

[^2]made up of strings with quarks at the end points (the strings are lines of non-abelian electric flux). Confinement is due to the inability to break a string without producing quark pairs.

The above are by no means the only confinement mechanisms. A third mechanism will be discussed in the next section

QCD being asymptotically free means that at high energies the quarkgluon coupling constant is small and we can apply perturbative techniques to QCD calculations. Unfortunately, at medium to low energies the coupling constant is large, and so quarks and gluons interact strongly. At these energies we can no longer apply perturbation theory to QCD.

This would not be a problem if we could find another small parameter about which we could expand Green's functions, etc. At low energies there are two such parameters, the current quark mass and the meson momentum. Chiral Perturbation Theory [40] - [46] allows us to make expansions in powers of quark masses and external momentum.

This method, however, is not as straight forward as it sounds. Li and Pagels [42] were able to show that if the Hamiltonian symmetry is realized by Goldstone bosons (Nambu-Goldstone realization), then the S-matrix and matrix elements of currents may no longer analytic in $\epsilon$ (or $M_{\pi}^{2}$ ) in the chiral limit (the momentum integral becomes infrared divergent due to the strong interaction becoming a long range force in the limit of massless mesons).

In such cases, it becomes necessary to calculate so-called Leading NonAnalytic Contributions (LNAC), and it is not unusual to find contributions of order ${ }^{4} M_{\pi}^{3}$ or $M_{\pi}^{4} \ln M_{\pi}^{2}$. The LNAC (terms of order ( $M_{\pi}^{3}$ )) are assumed to dominate all higher order contributions $\left(O\left(M_{\pi}^{4} \ln M_{\pi}^{2}\right)\right)$.

[^3]A problem with CPT is that LNAC can be quite large, making quark mass expansions useless. This led to the creation of Improved Chiral Perturbation Theory [19](ICPT). The LNAC are due to the meson cloud surrounding the baryon (and meson) and are small compared to leading analytic terms (but are still believed to dominate higher order contributions).

The main alternatives to chiral perturbation theory are lattice theories (mentioned above), QCD Sum Rules[47,48] and phenomenological models of hadrons [49,50,51]. A type of phenomenological model, and the one we consider here, is the bag model [52,53,54].

### 1.5 Bag Models

In bag models, the hadron is fixed in space, and the quarks are confined to the interior of a volume of space - the bag.

One of the more familiar bag models is the MIT bag model [55]. The quark wavefunctions are found by solving the Dirac equation for free spin 1/2 particles

$$
\begin{equation*}
(i \not \partial-M) \Psi(x)=0 \tag{1.31}
\end{equation*}
$$

within a bag of radius $R$. Two solutions are obtained, characterized by the quantum number $\kappa=\mp\left(j+\frac{1}{2}\right)=\mp 1[56]$

$$
\begin{align*}
& \Psi_{-1}=q_{1 s}(\vec{r}, t)=\frac{N_{s}}{\sqrt{4 \pi}}\left[\begin{array}{c}
\alpha_{s}^{+} j_{0}\left(\omega_{s} r\right) \\
i \alpha_{s}^{-} \vec{\sigma} \cdot \hat{r} j_{1}\left(\omega_{s} r\right)
\end{array}\right] e^{-i \alpha_{s} t} b \theta(R-r) \\
& \Psi_{+1}=q_{1 p}(\vec{r}, t)=\frac{N_{p}}{\sqrt{4 \pi}}\left[\begin{array}{c}
\alpha_{p}^{+} \vec{\sigma} \cdot \hat{r} j_{1}\left(\omega_{s} r\right) \\
i \alpha_{p}^{-} j_{0}\left(\omega_{p} r\right)
\end{array}\right] e^{-i \alpha_{p} t} b \theta(R-r) \tag{1.32}
\end{align*}
$$

corresponding to $1 s_{\frac{1}{2}}$ and $1 p_{\frac{1}{2}}$ solutions. In these expressions, $N_{s}$ and $N_{p}$ are normalization constants ( $s$ and $p$ refer to $s-$ and $p$-wave),

$$
\begin{equation*}
N_{s, p}=\frac{1}{R^{3} j_{0}^{2}\left(\omega_{s, p} R\right)}\left[\frac{\alpha_{s, p}\left(\alpha_{s, p}-\lambda_{s, p}\right)}{2 \alpha_{s, p}\left(\alpha_{s, p}-1\right)+\lambda_{s, p}}\right] \tag{1.33}
\end{equation*}
$$

$j_{0}$ and $j_{1}$ are spherical Bessel functions, and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\alpha_{s, p}^{ \pm}=\left[\frac{\alpha_{s, p} \pm \lambda_{i}}{\alpha_{s, p}}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{1.34}
\end{equation*}
$$

with

$$
\begin{equation*}
\alpha_{s, p}=\left[\left(\omega_{s, p} R\right)^{2}+\lambda_{i}^{2}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{1.35}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lambda_{i}=M_{i} R \tag{1.36}
\end{equation*}
$$

The suffix $i$ denotes the quark flavour. Quark energy is denoted by $\omega_{s, p}$.
The quark energy is quantized by requiring that no current flows across the bag surface. This requirement leads to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\alpha_{s}^{+} j_{0}\left(\omega_{s} R\right)=\alpha_{s}^{-} j_{1}\left(\omega_{s} R\right) \tag{1.37}
\end{equation*}
$$

For massless quarks,

$$
\begin{equation*}
j_{0}\left(\omega_{s} R\right)=j_{1}\left(\omega_{s} R\right) \tag{1.38}
\end{equation*}
$$

is satisfied by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\omega_{s} R=2.04,5.40, \ldots \tag{1.39}
\end{equation*}
$$

Note the parameterization (i.e. $\omega_{s} R$ ) we have used here. An alternative notation uses $\omega r / R$ as the argument of the Bessel functions. As with QCD, we require our bag model to be confining. We ensure this in the following way.

As no isolated quarks have been observed, we confine quarks in the bag by requiring the quark energy to become infinite for large bag radius, and hence the quark mass will become infinite and unobservable. An important feature of the MIT bag model is the introduction of a term which produces just this feature.

Confinement means that there is no flow of colour through the bag surface. If the quark current is $\bar{q} \gamma^{\mu} q$, then this restriction implies that $n_{\mu} \bar{q} \gamma^{\mu} q=0$ on the bag surface $\left(n^{\mu}(\vec{x}, t)\right.$ is a unit four vector normal to the surface). It can be shown that this is equivalent to the linear boundary condition $i n_{\mu} \gamma^{\mu} q=q$ on the bag surface. If we now consider $i n_{\mu} j^{\mu}$, it is easy to show that, on the bag surface, $\bar{q} q=0$ (rather than the quark current).

Now consider the energy-momentum tensor inside the bag

$$
\begin{equation*}
T^{\mu \nu}=-\frac{i}{2} \bar{q} \gamma^{\mu} \stackrel{\leftrightarrow}{\partial^{\nu}} q \tag{1.40}
\end{equation*}
$$

Inside the bag, $\partial_{\nu} T^{\mu \nu}=0$. As we do not want any energy-momentum flux to leave the bag, we have $n_{\mu} T^{\mu \nu}=0$ on the bag surface. Unfortunately, at the surface, energy-momentum is not conserved

$$
\begin{equation*}
\partial_{\mu} T^{\mu \nu}=\frac{1}{2} n^{\nu} n \cdot \partial(\bar{q} q) \delta_{s} \tag{1.41}
\end{equation*}
$$

The solution is to define a new energy-momentum tensor

$$
\begin{equation*}
T_{M I T}^{\mu \nu}=\left(T^{\mu \nu}+B g^{\mu \nu}\right) \theta_{v} \tag{1.42}
\end{equation*}
$$

( $\theta_{v}$ is a step function - it is zero outside the bag, and unity inside) where

$$
\begin{equation*}
B=-\frac{1}{2} n \cdot \partial(\bar{q} q) \tag{1.43}
\end{equation*}
$$

is the MIT non-linear boundary condition. Note that we now have conservation of energy-momentum at the bag surface, i.e., $\partial_{\mu} T_{M I T}^{\mu \nu}=0$.

The total quark energy is thus

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sum_{i} \omega_{i}+\frac{4 \pi}{3} R^{3} B \tag{1.44}
\end{equation*}
$$

with $\omega_{i}$ the ground state quark energy (of quark flavour $i$ ). The introduced bag "pressure" $B^{\frac{1}{4}} \approx 120 \mathrm{MeV}$ ensures confinement.

Asymptotic freedom in bag models is ensured by considering only free quarks confined within the bag.

A problem with the MIT model is the lack of a pion (or meson) field. As these fields ensure chiral symmetry (via the sigma model [57]), this is a serious omission.

By introducing a scalar particle and pion field into the model, Chodos and Thorn [58] made the MIT model chiral invariant. By a suitable redefinition of the scalar and meson fields, the scalar field can be removed, leaving the meson field only coupled to the quarks. This redefinition has the effect of making the theory non-linear (details are given in chapter 3). In this model, the pion is allowed into the bag - as opposed to, say, the Brown and Rho model [59] or Hybrid Chiral Bag (HCB) models [60] which exclude the pion from the interior of the bag. These models assume that pions (mesons) are created and annihilated only outside the bag.

An alternative formulation is the Cloudy Bag Model (CBM).

### 1.5.1 The CBM

The CBM $[52,61,62]$ is similar to the model of Chodos and Thorn in a number of ways. Both require the bag pressure to ensure confinement, and both treat the meson field as a plane wave. The quark wave functions used are the MIT wave functions.

The CBM also allows the meson field inside the bag. As it is possible for mesons ( $q \bar{q}$ pairs) to be created inside the bag, we allow the mesons to enter the bag volume. Also, since the meson field is treated as a plane wave, propagating through all of space, it should not be excluded from inside the bag. The CBM is also a non-linear theory. As above, the sigma field is removed by redefining the meson field. We describe this in more detail in
chapter 3.
Certain assumptions are made in the formulation of the CBM. It is assumed that the bag is surrounded by few mesons (as we shall see, calculating bare bag probabilities and using this assumption allows us to determine the radius of the bag). It was shown by Dodd, et.al. [63], that the average number of pions surrounding a bag with radius 0.82 fm is $\leq 0.9 \pm 1.0$. Because of their large masses, we do not expect a large number of kaon or eta mesons in the meson cloud.

We can write the CBM Lagrangian density in the form

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{L}=\mathcal{L}_{M I T}+\mathcal{L}_{\pi}+\mathcal{L}_{I} \tag{1.45}
\end{equation*}
$$

for massless quarks and mesons. The first term on the right is the MIT Lagrangian. The second term contains $\left(\partial_{\mu} \pi\right)^{2}$, and the third term describes the surface interaction. This final term is the major difference between the CBM and the model of Chodos and Thorn.

### 1.6 The Sigma Term

In all of the above models, it has been assumed that the Hamiltonian symmetry is broken by a term belonging to the $(3, \overline{3})+(\overline{3}, 3)$ representation of $S U(3)_{L} \times S U(3)_{R}$. That is, by adding the mass term $\bar{q} m_{q} q$.

How can this be tested? We can construct a matrix element which depends only on the symmetry breaking part of the Hamiltonian and which can be found (indirectly) from experiment. From this matrix element we can construct the pion-nucleon sigma term. We shall denote the experimentally determined sigma term by $\Sigma_{\pi N}\left(t=2 M_{\pi}^{2}\right)[13,15]$ ( $t$ is the square of the momentum transfer).

We cannot actually calculate the sigma term directly from experiment. Instead, we find an expression relating the sigma term to a scattering amplitude. This can be done using current algebra. Unfortunately, the amplitude will be off mass shell. We must therefore find some way to relate these amplitudes to on mass shell amplitudes. This was done by Cheng and Dashen by making use of the Adler consistency relations. This solution raises another problem. The Cheng-Dashen amplitude is calculated at an unphysical point. The experimental input (e.g. phase shifts) used to calculate these amplitudes is measured at physical points. The extrapolation from physical to unphysical points is done via forward scattering dispersion relations. With this, $\Sigma_{\pi N}\left(t=2 M_{\pi}^{2}\right)$ can be found.

Theoretical calculations of the sigma term are made at the point $t=0$ and are denoted $\sigma_{\pi N}(0)$. Details are given in the next chapter.

In chapter 2, we review a number of sigma term calculations. We shall see that the theoretical value is considerably smaller than the experimental value. We review possible solutions to this problem. These involve chiral perturbation theory and the HCB model. Finally, we review the most recent experimental derivation of the sigma term.

In chapter 3 we discuss the volume coupling $S U(3) \mathrm{CBM}$. We derive bare coupling constants, expressions for the baryon self-energy, bare bag probabilities and renormalized coupling constants. With this we are able to calculate the sigma term.

We have also included a number of appendices dealing with kinematics and dispersion relations.

## Chapter 2

## The Pion-Nucleon Sigma Term

We define the sigma term to be the nucleon expectation value of the commutator

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Sigma_{i j}=\left[Q_{i}^{5},\left[Q_{j}^{5}, H\right]\right] \tag{2.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

The sigma commutator, $\Sigma_{i j}$, is symmetric in the SU(3) indices $i$ and $j$, and vanishes in the chiral limit.

Using the commutation relations given in the previous chapter, the sigma commutator can be shown to be (using the Hamiltonian given by equation( 1.14 ) and $i, j=1,2,3$ )

$$
\begin{align*}
\Sigma_{i j}= & d_{j 0 k} d_{i k l} u_{l}+c d_{j 8 k} d_{i k l} u_{l} \\
= & {\left[d_{j 01} d_{i 1 l}+d_{j 02} d_{i 2 l}+d_{j 03} d_{i 3 l}\right] u_{l} } \\
& +c\left[d_{j 81} d_{i 1 l}+d_{j 82} d_{i 2 l}+d_{j 83} d_{i 3 l}\right] u_{l} \\
= & (\sqrt{2}+c)\left(\sqrt{2} u_{0}+u_{8}\right) \tag{2.2}
\end{align*}
$$

summing over repeated indices and $c \approx-1.29$ the ratio of the strength of the octet and singlet parts in the symmetry breaking term. In the limit $M_{\pi} \rightarrow 0, c=-\sqrt{2}$ and so $\Sigma_{i j}$ vanishes in this, the $S U(2) \times S U(2)$, limit.

The sigma term (at zero momentum transfer) is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{\pi N}(0)=\frac{1}{3} \sum_{i=1}^{3}\langle N(p)| \Sigma_{i i}|N(p)\rangle \tag{2.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substituting equation( 2.2 ) we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{\pi N}(0)=\frac{(\sqrt{2}+c)}{3}\langle N| \sqrt{2} u_{0}+u_{8}|N\rangle \tag{2.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

The matrix element $u_{8}^{N}=\langle N| u_{8}|N\rangle$ is known and has a value of $166 \pm 10$ $\mathrm{MeV}^{1}$ [13]. Unfortunately, $u_{0}^{N}=\langle N| u_{0}|N\rangle$ is not known. To get around this problem we rearrange the above expression to give

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{\pi N}(0)=\frac{(\sqrt{2}+c)}{3} u_{8}^{N}\left(\frac{\langle N| \sqrt{2} u_{0}|N\rangle}{u_{8}^{N}}+1\right) \tag{2.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

It is believed that the magnitude of the $S U(3)_{V}$ breaking is of the order as the spontaneous breaking of $S U(3)_{L} \times S U(3)_{R}$ (so $u_{0}^{N}$ will be of the same order of magnitude as $u_{8}^{N}$ ). Hence $\left|u_{0}^{N} / u_{8}^{N}\right|=1-2$ and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{\pi N}(0)=17-27 \mathrm{MeV} \tag{2.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

with $c \neq-\sqrt{2}$.
We now compare this estimate with experiment.

[^4]
### 2.1 Experimental Estimates of the Sigma Term

Before we can consider the actual calculation of the sigma term, it will be necessary to define a transition amplitude for a lwo body scattering process.

Denote the amplitude of the process (Appendix A,B) [64]

$$
\begin{equation*}
N(p)+M_{i}(q) \rightarrow N\left(p^{\prime}\right)+M_{j}\left(q^{\prime}\right) \tag{2.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

by $T_{j i}\left(\nu, t, q^{2}, q^{2}\right)$ ( $i$ and $j$ are $S U(3)$ indices) where

$$
\begin{equation*}
\nu=\frac{-\left(p+p^{\prime}\right) \cdot q}{2 M_{N}} \tag{2.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

$t=-\left(p-p^{\prime}\right)^{2}$ is (minus) the square of the momentum transfer, and $N(p)$ and $M_{i}(q)$ represent incoming particles ( $p$ and $q$ are (incoming) nucleon and meson four-momenta respectively).

An expression for the T-matrix can be found by "contracting" (or "reducing") the matrix element $\left\langle q^{\prime}, j ; p^{\prime}, s^{\prime}\right.$ out $\left.\mid q, i ; p, s i n\right\rangle$ ( $s$ denotes nucleon spin/charge states, and $i$ denotes meson charge states).

The S-matrix for baryon-meson scattering is (Appendix B)

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left\langle q^{\prime}, j ; p^{\prime}, s^{\prime} i n\right| S|q, i ; p, s i n\rangle \\
& \quad=I-(2 \pi)^{4} \delta^{4}\left(p+q-p^{\prime}-q^{\prime}\right)\left(q^{2}-M_{\pi}^{2}\right)\left(q^{2}-M_{\pi}^{2}\right) \int d^{4} z e^{-i q^{\prime} \cdot z}\left\langle p^{\prime}\right| T\left(\phi_{j}(z) \phi_{i}(0)\right)|p\rangle \\
& \quad=I+i(2 \pi)^{4} \delta^{4}\left(p+q-p^{\prime}-q^{\prime}\right) T_{j i}\left(\nu, t, q^{2}, q^{2}\right) \tag{2.9}
\end{align*}
$$

with the off-shell transition amplitude given by
$T_{j i}\left(\nu, t, q^{2}, q^{\prime 2}\right)=i \frac{\left(q^{2}-M_{\pi}^{2}\right)}{f_{\pi} M_{\pi}^{2}} \frac{\left(q^{\prime 2}-M_{\pi}^{2}\right)}{f_{\pi} M_{\pi}^{2}} \int d^{4} z e^{-i q^{\prime} \cdot z}\left\langle p^{\prime}\right| T\left(\partial_{\mu} A_{j}^{\mu}(z) \partial_{\nu} A_{i}^{\nu}(0)\right)|p\rangle$
where we have made use of PCAC, i.e., $\partial_{\mu} A_{i}^{\mu}(z)=f_{\pi} M_{\pi}^{2} \phi_{i}(z)$. Pulling the derivatives through the time-ordering operator we get [11,18]

$$
\begin{align*}
& T_{j i}\left(\nu, t, q^{2}, q^{\prime 2}\right)= i \frac{\left(q^{2}-M_{\pi}^{2}\right)}{f_{\pi} M_{\pi}^{2}} \frac{\left(q^{\prime 2}-M_{\pi}^{2}\right)}{f_{\pi} M_{\pi}^{2}} \int d^{4} z e^{-i q^{\prime} \cdot z} \\
& \times\left\langle p^{\prime}, s^{\prime}\right|\left(q_{\mu}^{\prime} q_{\nu} T\left\{A_{j}^{\mu}(z) A_{i}^{\nu}(0)\right\}\right. \\
&+i q_{\mu}^{\prime} \delta\left(z_{0}\right)\left[A_{j}^{\mu}(z), A_{i}^{0}(0)\right] \\
&\left.-\delta\left(z_{0}\right)\left[A_{j}^{0}(z), \partial_{\nu} A_{i}^{\nu}(0)\right]\right)|p, s\rangle \tag{2.11}
\end{align*}
$$

From equations( 1.9), (1.26) and (2.1), we see that the last term in this equation is the sigma term. In the soft-meson limit, $q \rightarrow 0$ and $q^{\prime} \rightarrow 0$, this reduces to

$$
\begin{align*}
T_{j i}(0,0,0,0) & =-\frac{1}{f_{\pi}^{2}}\langle p|\left[Q_{i}^{5},\left[Q_{j}^{5}, H(0)\right]\right]|p\rangle \\
& =-\frac{\Sigma_{\pi N}(0)}{f_{\pi}^{2}} \tag{2.12}
\end{align*}
$$

and gives an off-shell expression for the sigma term (see figure 2.1). The $S U(3)$ indices $i$ and $j$ are hidden in $\Sigma_{\pi N}(0)$ (we are only interested in the case of the (identical) mesons being pions).

We now relate this to the on shell amplitude. First note (from equation(2.1) or (2.2)) that $\Sigma_{i j}=\Sigma_{j i}$. It is therefore more appropriate to use isospin even scattering amplitudes.

If we let $T_{+}$denote the amplitude for $\pi^{+}+p \rightarrow \pi^{+}+p$ and $T_{-}$the amplitude for $\pi^{-}+p \rightarrow \pi^{-}+p$, we can define an isospin even amplitude (Appendix C)

$$
\begin{equation*}
T^{+}=\frac{1}{2}\left(T_{-}+T_{+}\right) \tag{2.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

Writing the amplitude in the form $T^{+}(\nu, t)=A^{+}(\nu, t)+\nu B^{+}(\nu, t)$, Cheng and Dashen [65] extrapolated equation( 2.12) on to the mass shell using the following expansion (it has been shown that there are no $O\left(M_{\pi}^{3}\right)$ terms in the following [66]. The leading nonanalytic term is of order $\left.M_{\pi}^{4} \ln M_{\pi}^{2}\right)$

$$
\begin{align*}
T^{+}\left(0,2 M_{\pi}^{2}, M_{\pi}^{2}, M_{\pi}^{2}\right)=T^{+}(0,0,0,0) & +M_{\pi}^{2} \frac{\partial}{\partial q^{2}} T^{+}(0,0,0,0) \\
& +M_{\pi}^{2} \frac{\partial}{\partial q^{\prime 2}} T^{+}(0,0,0,0) \tag{2.14}
\end{align*}
$$

Substituting the Adler consistency relations (which can be found by contracting $\left\langle p^{\prime} q^{\prime} \mid p\right\rangle$ and $\left\langle p^{\prime} \mid p q\right\rangle$ ) [67]

$$
\begin{aligned}
& T^{+}\left(0,2 M_{\pi}^{2}, M_{\pi}^{2}, 0\right)=T^{+}(0,0,0,0)+M_{\pi}^{2} \frac{\partial}{\partial q^{2}} T^{+}(0,0,0,0)=0 \\
& T^{+}\left(0,2 M_{\pi}^{2}, 0, M_{\pi}^{2}\right)=T^{+}(0,0,0,0)+M_{\pi}^{2} \frac{\partial}{\partial q^{\prime 2}} T^{+}(0,0,0,0)=0
\end{aligned}
$$

into equation( 2.14), we get

$$
\begin{align*}
T^{+}\left(0,2 M_{\pi}^{2}, M_{\pi}^{2}, M_{\pi}^{2}\right) & =-T^{+}(0,0,0,0)+O\left(M_{\pi}^{4}\right) \\
& =\frac{\Sigma_{\pi N}\left(2 M_{\pi}^{2}\right)}{f_{\pi}^{2}} \tag{2.15}
\end{align*}
$$

This gives the sigma term on-mass shell, but at an unphysical point $(t>0)$. The point $\nu=0$ and $t=2 M_{\pi}^{2}$ is known as the Cheng-Dashen point.

Using a broad-area subtracted dispersion relation [68], Cheng and Dashen were able to extrapolate to the on-shell unphysical point $\nu=0, t=2 M_{\pi}^{2}$ and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\nu_{B}=-\frac{q \cdot q^{\prime}}{2 M_{N}}=0 \tag{2.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

( $\nu_{B}$ is made zero, then $\nu$, to remove the nucleon pole).
A broad area subtraction method is used because of discrepancy's which arise in the calculation of the subtraction constant at threshold [69,70]. In this method, the subtraction is smeared (integrated) over a finite region of the real axis, so reducing the weight of threshold behaviour.

Using the broad-area subtraction method, the amplitude was calculated to be

$$
\begin{equation*}
T^{+}\left(0,2 M_{\pi}^{2}, M_{\pi}^{2}, M_{\pi}^{2}\right)=1.7 M_{\pi}^{-1} \tag{2.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

with $f_{\pi}=93 \mathrm{MeV}$ and $M_{\pi}=139.56 \mathrm{MeV}$ [12], this gives

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Sigma_{\pi N}\left(2 M_{\pi}^{2}\right) \approx 105 \mathrm{MeV} \tag{2.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

compared with equation(2.6).
However, this method seems to over emphasize low energy data points, and incompatible low-energy and high-energy phase shifts were used, making the value obtained too large by about 30 MeV . A more reliable estimate was found to be [71]

$$
\begin{equation*}
T^{+}\left(0,2 M_{\pi}^{2}, M_{\pi}^{2}, M_{\pi}^{2}\right)=1.1 M_{\pi}^{-1}-1.3 M_{\pi}^{-1} \tag{2.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

so that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Sigma_{\pi N}\left(2 M_{\pi}^{2}\right)=68-81 \mathrm{MeV} \tag{2.20}
\end{equation*}
$$

which is still considerably larger than equation( 2.6). The error in equations ( 2.18 ) and (2.20) is expected to be around $30 \%$.

The following diagram shows where the above amplitudes are calculated $($ for $\nu=0)[72]$.


Figure 2.1: Cheng-Dashen point, soft-meson point and Adler points.

Instead of using the transition amplitude given by Cheng and Dashen, we can construct the amplitude $[73,74]$

$$
\begin{equation*}
C^{+}(\nu, t)=A^{+}(\nu, t)+\frac{v}{1-t / 4 M_{N}^{2}} B^{+}(\nu, t) \tag{2.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

$A^{+}$and $B^{+}$being the invariant amplitudes, $C(\nu, t)=C\left(\nu, t, M_{\pi}^{2}, M_{\pi}^{2}\right)$ and

$$
\begin{align*}
A^{+}(\nu, t) & =a_{1}^{+}+a_{2}^{+} t+a_{3}^{+} \nu^{2}+a_{4}^{+} \nu^{2} t+\ldots \\
\nu^{-1} B^{+}(\nu, t) & =b_{1}^{+}+b_{2}^{+} t+b_{3}^{+} \nu^{2}+b_{4}^{+} \nu^{2} t+\ldots+\text { Born terms } \tag{2.22}
\end{align*}
$$

where the $a_{i}$ and $b_{i}$ are real numbers. This form of the amplitude is related, in a simple way, to the experimental cross-section. As such, the high energy behaviour of the amplitude can be easily found from the data.

This construction has produced an amplitude in which Born terms are confined to the $B^{+}$amplitude, has a smother threshold behavior, and has a simpler t-channel partial wave expansion.

The analysis of Hohler, Jakob and Strauss [75] involved the use of the polynomial expansion (2.22) of the isospin-even $\pi N$ amplitude $A^{+}(\nu, t)$. This amplitude corresponds to the $T^{+}(\nu, t)$ amplitude of Cheng and Dashen at the point $\nu=0, t=2 M_{\pi}^{2}$ (up to a constant $g^{2} / M_{N}$ ).

The polynomial must be even in $\nu^{2}$ because of the crossing symmetry of $A^{+}(\nu, t)$

$$
\begin{equation*}
A^{+}(-\nu, t)=A^{+}(\nu, t) \tag{2.23}
\end{equation*}
$$

That is, $A^{+}$is an even function for $\nu \rightarrow-\nu$.

Using an expression obtained by Osypowski [76], they found (ignoring $\Delta$ exchange contributions)

$$
\begin{align*}
A^{+}\left(0,2 M_{\pi}^{2}\right) & =a_{1}^{+}-\frac{g^{2}}{M_{N}}+2 M_{\pi}^{2} a_{2}^{+} \\
& =\frac{\Sigma_{\pi N}\left(2 M_{\pi}^{2}\right)}{f_{\pi}^{2}} \tag{2.24}
\end{align*}
$$

with $g^{2} / 4 \pi^{2} \approx 14.3$ the pion-nucleon coupling constant [77]. The once subtracted fixed-t dispersion relation for $C^{+}(\nu, \ell)$ is [78]

$$
\begin{align*}
\operatorname{Re} C^{+}(\nu, t)=- & \frac{g^{2}}{M_{N}} \frac{\nu^{2}}{\left(\nu^{2}-\nu_{B}^{2}\right)\left(1-t / 4 M_{N}^{2}\right)}+\operatorname{Re} C^{+}(0, t) \\
& +\frac{2 \nu^{2}}{\pi} \int_{\nu_{1}}^{\infty} \frac{d \nu^{\prime}}{\nu^{\prime}} \frac{\operatorname{Im} C^{+}\left(\nu^{\prime}, t\right)}{\nu^{\prime 2}-\nu^{2}} \tag{2.25}
\end{align*}
$$

with the subtraction constant

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{Re} C^{+}(0, t)=\frac{2}{\pi} \int_{\nu_{1}}^{\infty} \frac{d \nu^{\prime}}{\nu^{\prime}} \operatorname{Im} C^{+}\left(\nu^{\prime}, t\right) \tag{2.26}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\nu_{1}=M_{\pi}+t / 4 M_{N} \tag{2.27}
\end{equation*}
$$

the branch point in the s-channel.
To obtain values for the expansion parameters, they considered

$$
\begin{align*}
\operatorname{Re} C^{+}(\nu, 0)= & \operatorname{Re} C^{+}(0,0)-\frac{g^{2}}{M_{N}} \frac{\nu^{2}}{\left(\nu^{2}-\nu_{B}^{2}\right)} \\
& +\frac{2 \nu^{2}}{\pi} \int_{\nu_{1}}^{\infty} \frac{d \nu^{\prime}}{\nu^{\prime}} \frac{\operatorname{Im} C^{+}\left(\nu^{\prime}, 0\right)}{\nu^{\prime 2}-\nu^{2}} \tag{2.28}
\end{align*}
$$

with $\operatorname{Re} C^{+}(0,0)=A^{+}(0,0)=a_{1}^{+}$. Rearranging the above we get

$$
\begin{align*}
a_{1}^{+}-\frac{g^{2}}{M_{N}}= & \operatorname{Re} C^{+}(\nu, 0)+\frac{g^{2}}{M_{N}} \frac{\nu_{B}^{2}}{\left(\nu^{2}-\nu_{B}^{2}\right)} \\
& -\frac{2 \nu^{2}}{\pi} \int_{\nu_{1}}^{\infty} \frac{d \nu^{\prime}}{\nu^{\prime}} \frac{\operatorname{Im} C^{+}\left(\nu^{\prime}, 0\right)}{\nu^{\prime 2}-\nu^{2}} \tag{2.29}
\end{align*}
$$

An advantage of using forward scattering is that we can now use the optical theorem to relate $\operatorname{Im} C^{+}$to the total cross-section

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{Im} C^{+}\left(\nu^{\prime}, 0\right)=k_{L} \sigma^{+} \tag{2.30}
\end{equation*}
$$

with $\sigma^{+}$the total isospin-even $\pi^{ \pm} p$ cross-section

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma^{+}=\frac{1}{2}\left(\sigma_{\pi^{+} p}+\sigma_{\pi^{-} p}\right) \tag{2.31}
\end{equation*}
$$

and $k_{L}$ the momentum of the incident meson in the laboratory system.
Now, consider the case when $\nu=\omega$, the total pion laboratory energy. We have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\omega^{2}=M_{\pi}^{2}+k_{L}^{2} \tag{2.32}
\end{equation*}
$$

so that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\omega d \omega=k_{L} d k_{L} \tag{2.33}
\end{equation*}
$$

and hence

$$
\begin{align*}
a_{1}^{+}-\frac{g^{2}}{M_{N}}= & \operatorname{Re} C^{+}(\omega, 0)+\frac{g^{2}}{M_{N}} \frac{\nu_{B}^{2}}{\left(\nu^{2}-\nu_{B}^{2}\right)} \\
& -\frac{2 \omega^{2}}{\pi} \int_{\nu_{1}}^{\infty} \frac{k_{L}^{\prime 2} d k_{L}^{\prime}}{\omega^{\prime}} \frac{\sigma^{+}\left(k_{L}^{\prime}\right)}{k_{L}^{2}-k_{L}^{2}} \tag{2.34}
\end{align*}
$$

Hohler, Jacob and Strauss calculated $\operatorname{Re} C^{+}(\omega, 0)$ from phase shift data and were able to calculate the integral from their table of forward $\pi N$ amplitudes.

Using (2.16) we see that

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{B}^{2}=\frac{M_{\pi}^{4}}{4 M_{N}^{2}} \tag{2.35}
\end{equation*}
$$

and the Born term in equation( 2.34) becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{g^{2}}{M_{N}} \frac{\nu_{B}^{2}}{\left(\nu^{2}-\nu_{B}^{2}\right)}=\frac{g^{2}}{4 M_{N}^{3}} \frac{M_{\pi}^{4}}{\left(\nu^{2}-M_{\pi}^{4} / 4 M_{N}^{2}\right)} \tag{2.36}
\end{equation*}
$$

The parameter $a_{2}^{+}$is found by considering [79]

$$
\begin{equation*}
S(\omega)=\left.\frac{\partial}{\partial t} R e C^{+}(\omega, t)\right|_{t=0} \tag{2.37}
\end{equation*}
$$

at $\omega=0$. That is,

$$
\begin{equation*}
a_{2}^{+}=S(0) \tag{2.38}
\end{equation*}
$$

They were able to show that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\partial}{\partial t} \operatorname{Im} C^{+}(\omega, t)=\frac{1}{2} b^{+}(\omega) k_{L} \sigma^{+} \tag{2.39}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $b^{+}$is the slope of the diffraction peak [80]. Hohler, Jacob and Strauss then went on to find an expression which relates $a_{2}^{+}$and $b^{+}$to a quantity which can be found from phase shifts and total cross-sections in the region $M_{\pi}<\omega<\bar{\omega} \approx 2 \mathrm{GeV}$. Both $a_{2}^{+}$and $b^{+}$are found from a straight line fit.

The best average result gives [15]

$$
\begin{align*}
& a_{1}^{+}=(-1.53 \pm 0.2) M_{\pi}^{-1}+\frac{g^{2}}{M_{N}} \\
& a_{2}^{+}=(1.11 \pm 0.02) M_{\pi}^{-3} \tag{2.40}
\end{align*}
$$

so that, from (2.24)

$$
\begin{equation*}
T^{+}\left(0,2 M_{\pi}^{2}, M_{\pi}^{2}, M_{\pi}^{2}\right)=(0.69 \pm 0.24) M_{\pi}^{-1} \tag{2.41}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Sigma_{\pi N}\left(2 M_{\pi}^{2}\right)=43 \pm 15 \mathrm{MeV} \tag{2.42}
\end{equation*}
$$

compared to equations (2.6) and (2.20).

Nielsen and Oades [80] considered the expansion (2.22) including terms in $\nu^{4}$ and $t^{2}$ (the following expansion is identical to equation( 2.22). The only difference is in notation)

$$
\begin{align*}
\tilde{C}^{+}=c_{1}^{+} & +c_{2}^{+} t+\left(c_{3}^{+}+c_{4}^{+} t\right) \nu^{2} \\
& +\left(c_{5}^{+}+c_{6}^{+}\right) \nu^{4}+c_{7}^{+} t^{2} \tag{2.43}
\end{align*}
$$

valid in the region $|t|<4 M_{\pi}^{2}$ and $|\nu|<M_{\pi}+t / 4 M_{N}$. They use the notation $\tilde{C}^{+}$to denote the even-isospin transition amplitude excluding Born terms, i.e., $\tilde{C}^{+}=C^{+}-C_{\text {Born }}^{+}$.

In exactly the same way as above, they found that

$$
\begin{aligned}
c_{1}^{+}-\frac{g^{2}}{M_{N}} & =(-1.45 \pm 0.10) M_{\pi}^{-1} \\
c_{2}^{+} & =(1.18 \pm 0.05) M_{\pi}^{-3}
\end{aligned}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
c_{7}^{+}=(0.035 \pm 0.007) M_{\pi}^{-5} \tag{2.44}
\end{equation*}
$$

They found

$$
\begin{align*}
f_{\pi}^{-2} \Sigma_{\pi N}\left(2 M_{\pi}^{2}\right) & =c_{1}^{+}-\frac{g^{2}}{M_{N}}+2 M_{\pi}^{2} c_{2}^{+}+4 M_{\pi}^{4} c_{7}^{+} \\
& =(1.05 \pm 0.14) M_{\pi}^{-1} \tag{2.45}
\end{align*}
$$

giving

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Sigma_{\pi N}\left(2 M_{\pi}^{2}\right)=65 \pm 9 \mathrm{MeV} \tag{2.46}
\end{equation*}
$$

In the above examples, the sigma term was obtained by extrapolating the appropriate isospin-even amplitude to the Cheng-Dashen point via a fixed-t dispersion relation. The path of integration being along the (straight line) s-channel cut.

The final experimental estimate we consider, due to Koch [81], extrapolates along a series of hyperbola.

Koch considered the following amplitude

$$
\begin{equation*}
D^{+}\left(\nu^{2}, t\right)=A^{+}\left(\nu^{2}, t\right)+\nu^{2} B^{+}\left(\nu^{2}, t\right) \tag{2.47}
\end{equation*}
$$

The once subtracted fixed-t dispersion relation for $D^{+}$is

$$
\begin{align*}
\operatorname{Re} D^{+}\left(\nu^{2}, t\right)= & A^{+}(0, t)-\frac{g^{2}}{M_{N}} \frac{\nu^{2}}{\nu^{2}-\nu_{B}^{2}} \\
& +\frac{\nu^{2}}{\pi} \int_{\nu_{1}^{2}}^{\infty} \frac{d \nu^{\prime 2}}{\nu} \frac{I m D^{+}\left(\nu^{\prime 2}, t\right)}{\nu^{\prime 2}-\nu^{2}} \tag{2.48}
\end{align*}
$$

from which

$$
\begin{align*}
A^{+}(0, t)-\frac{g^{2}}{M_{N}}= & \operatorname{Re} D^{+}\left(\nu^{2}, t\right)+\frac{g^{2}}{M_{N}} \frac{\nu_{B}^{2}}{\nu^{2}-\nu_{B}^{2}} \\
& -\frac{\nu^{2}}{\pi} \int_{\nu_{1}^{2}}^{\infty} \frac{d \nu^{\prime 2}}{\nu^{\prime}} \frac{I m D^{+}\left(\nu^{\prime 2}, t\right)}{\nu^{\prime 2}-\nu^{2}} \tag{2.49}
\end{align*}
$$

agreeing with equation( 2.29 ) (which is hardly surprising as the amplitudes $T^{+}$(or $D^{+}$) and $C^{+}$are identical at the point $\nu=0$ ).

By deriving a fixed $-\nu$ dispersion relation for $A^{+}(0, t)$, subtracted at $t=t_{1}$ (equation (D.82)), and equating it with the above, an expression can be obtained for $A^{+}(0, t)-g^{2} / M_{N}$. It is usually from such an expression that the sigma term is calculated. Instead we consider the following set of hyperbola

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\nu^{2}-\nu_{0}^{2}\right)\left(t-t_{0}\right)=\left(t_{0}-t_{1}\right) \nu_{0}^{2} \tag{2.50}
\end{equation*}
$$

passing through the point $\nu=0$ and $t=t_{1}=2 M_{\pi}^{2}$. Each hyperbola will give a value for the sigma term, and the variation is given as the error.

The parameters $\nu_{0}^{2}$ and $t$ are chosen so that the curves remain near the physical region of the s-channel and, for $t \geq 4 M_{\pi}^{2}$, the $t$-channel partial wave expansion converges.

The $t$ integrations are cut-off at some $t_{\min }$ and $t_{\max }$ which are close to the branch point. The remainder of the integral, that part that is far away from the branch point, is represented by a disrepancy function [82] which is expected to vary slowly but is unknown.

Koch, using hyperbolic dispersion relations, obtained

$$
\begin{align*}
\Sigma_{\pi N}\left(2 M_{\pi}^{2}\right)= & \frac{f_{\pi}^{2}}{2}\left[\operatorname{Re} D^{+}\left(\nu^{2}, a\right)-\frac{\nu^{2}}{\pi} P \int_{\nu_{1}^{2}}^{\infty} \frac{d \nu^{2}}{\nu^{\prime 2}} \frac{\operatorname{Im} D^{+}\left(\nu^{\prime 2}, a\right)}{\left(\nu^{\prime 2}-\nu^{2}\right)}\right. \\
& \left.-\frac{t-2 M_{\pi}^{2}}{\pi} \int_{4 M_{\pi}^{2}}^{t_{\max }} d t^{\prime} \frac{\operatorname{Im} D^{+}\left(t^{\prime}, a\right)}{\left(t^{\prime}-2 M_{\pi}^{2}\right)\left(t^{\prime}-t\right)}\right] \\
& -\left(t-2 M_{\pi}^{2}\right) \Delta(t, a) \tag{2.51}
\end{align*}
$$

The last term is the disrepancy (consisting of complex poles and distant cuts) and $a^{2} / 2=\nu_{0}^{2}\left(t_{0}-t_{1}\right)$. Koch found $\Delta(t, a)$ by solving the above for fixed $\Sigma_{\pi N}\left(2 M_{\pi}^{2}\right)$. He found that $\Delta(t, a)$ varied the least at around 70 MeV .

His analysis gives

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Sigma_{\pi N}\left(2 M_{\pi}^{2}\right)=64 \pm 8 \mathrm{MeV} \tag{2.52}
\end{equation*}
$$

in agreement with Nielsen and Oades. Until recently, this was considered to be the most accurate value of the pion-nucleon sigma term. For what is to follow, it suffices to use this value. We will return to this at the end of the chapter.

We see from the above that the sigma term at $t=2 M_{\pi}^{2}$ does not agree with the value found at $t=0$ (equation(2.6)). In the following section we review early attempts to explain this variation. What we belicve to be the correct explanation is given at the end of the chapter.

### 2.2 The Sigma Term in QCD

The formal definition of the pion-nucleon sigma term is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{\pi N}(t)=\frac{1}{3} \sum_{i=1}^{3}\left\langle N\left(p^{\prime}\right)\right|\left[Q_{i}^{5},\left[Q_{i}^{5}, H(0)\right]\right]|N(p)\rangle \tag{2.53}
\end{equation*}
$$

$\left(t=-\left(p-p^{\prime}\right)^{2}\right)$ with $H(0)$ the strong interaction Hamiltonian

$$
\begin{align*}
H & =H_{0}+\epsilon H_{S B} \\
\epsilon H_{S B} & =c_{0} u_{0}+c_{8} u_{8} \tag{2.54}
\end{align*}
$$

Writing

$$
\begin{equation*}
Q_{i}^{5}=\int d^{3} x q_{\alpha}^{\dagger}(x)\left(\gamma_{5} \frac{\tau_{i}}{2}\right)_{\alpha \beta} q_{\beta}(x) \tag{2.55}
\end{equation*}
$$

and [83]

$$
\begin{align*}
H_{S B} & =\int d^{3} y q_{\mu}^{\dagger}(y)\left(\gamma^{0} m_{q}\right)_{\mu \nu} q_{\nu}(y) \\
& =\int d^{3} y\left[m_{u} \bar{u} u+m_{d} \bar{d} d+m_{s} \bar{s} s\right] \tag{2.56}
\end{align*}
$$

it can be shown, with the help of equation( 1.19), that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left[Q_{i}^{5},\left[Q_{i}^{5}, H_{S B}\right]\right]=-\int d^{3} x d^{3} y q^{\dagger}(x) \frac{m_{q}}{2}\left[\gamma_{5}, \gamma^{0} \gamma_{5}\right]\left\{\frac{\lambda_{i}}{2}, \lambda_{i}\right\} q(y) \delta^{3}(x-y) \tag{2.57}
\end{equation*}
$$

Using equation (1.23) with $i=1,2,3$, we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left[Q_{i}^{5},\left[Q_{i}^{5}, H_{S B}\right]\right]=3 \int d^{3} x\left[m_{u} \bar{u} u+m_{d} \bar{d} d\right] \tag{2.58}
\end{equation*}
$$

and hence,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{\pi N}(0)=\int d^{3} x\left(\hat{m}\langle N| \bar{u} u+\bar{d} d|N\rangle+\frac{\left(m_{u}-m_{d}\right)}{2}\langle N| \bar{u} u-\bar{d} d|N\rangle\right) \tag{2.59}
\end{equation*}
$$

having defined

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{m}=\frac{m_{u}+m_{d}}{2} \tag{2.60}
\end{equation*}
$$

to be the average of the renormalized running current quark mass.
The term proportional to $m_{u}-m_{d}$, the isospin violating piece, is small and can be dropped. We are then left with

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{\pi N}=\int d^{3} x \hat{m}\langle N| \bar{u} u+\bar{d} d|N\rangle \tag{2.61}
\end{equation*}
$$

We should point out that, although $\hat{m}$ and $\bar{q} q$ vary with the mass scale, the product $\hat{m} \bar{q} q$ is scale independent.

In the quark model,

$$
\begin{equation*}
u_{i}=\bar{q} \lambda_{i} q \tag{2.62}
\end{equation*}
$$

$i=0, \ldots, 8$. For $i=1, \ldots, 8$, the $\lambda_{i}$ are the usual Gell-Mann matrices. When $i=0$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lambda_{0}=\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}} I \tag{2.63}
\end{equation*}
$$

Hence [18],

$$
\begin{equation*}
u_{0}=\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}(\bar{u} u+\bar{d} d+\bar{s} s) \tag{2.64}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
u_{8}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}(\bar{u} u+\bar{d} d-2 \bar{s} s) \tag{2.65}
\end{equation*}
$$

The coefficients are

$$
\begin{align*}
& c_{0}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}\left(m_{u}+m_{d}+m_{s}\right) \\
& c_{8}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\left(\frac{m_{u}+m_{d}}{2}-m_{s}\right) \tag{2.66}
\end{align*}
$$

so that

$$
\begin{equation*}
c_{0} u_{0}+c_{8} u_{8}=\left(\frac{m_{u}+m_{d}}{2}\right)(\bar{u} u+\bar{d} d)+m_{s} \bar{s} s \tag{2.67}
\end{equation*}
$$

which is the expression given in equation( 1.17).

Now, the baryon, according to QCD [84], is a bound three quark and gluon system surrounded by Goldstone bosons and quark-antiquark pairs. In the case of the nucleon, the bound valence quarks are predominantly the $u$ and $d$ quarks. The $\bar{q} q$ pairs which make up the quark sea are $\bar{u} u, \bar{d} d$ and $\bar{s} s$. We now make the usual assumption (which is confirmed by experiment) that the nucleon wave function is dominated by $u$ and $d$ quarks. This means that only a small percentage of the quark sea consists of $\bar{s} s$ pairs.

Hence, we assume that $\langle N| \bar{s} s|N\rangle \approx 0($ or $\langle N| \bar{u} u+\bar{d} d|N\rangle \gg\langle N| \bar{s} s|N\rangle)$, and the sigma term becomes

$$
\begin{align*}
\sigma_{\pi N}(0) & =\left(\frac{m_{u}+m_{d}}{2}\right)\langle N| \bar{u} u+\bar{d} d|N\rangle \\
& \approx\left(\frac{m_{u}+m_{d}}{2}\right)\langle N| \bar{u} u+\bar{d} d-2 \bar{s} s|N\rangle \\
& =\frac{3\left(m_{u}+m_{d}\right)}{m_{u}+m_{d}-2 m_{s}}\langle N| c_{8} u_{8}|N\rangle \tag{2.68}
\end{align*}
$$

thus relating the sigma term to the $S U(3)$ breaking piece of the Hamiltonian.
We can calculate the matrix element by first considering the decomposition [2]

$$
\begin{equation*}
8 \times 8=27+10^{*}+10+8_{1}+8_{2}+1 \tag{2.69}
\end{equation*}
$$

We see in this decomposition that there are two 8's. This means that in $8 \times 8 \times 8$ there will be two $\mathrm{SU}(3)$ scalars.

To see this, consider the meson octet M transforming as $M \rightarrow U M U^{\dagger}$ and the baryon octet transforming as $B \rightarrow U B U^{\dagger}$. We can therefore construct the following two invariants, $\operatorname{Tr}(\bar{B} M B)$ and $\operatorname{Tr}(\bar{B} B M)$ for the baryonmeson couplings. It is more common to consider linear combinations of these couplings, and for this reason we write [8]

$$
\begin{equation*}
\langle B| c_{8} u_{8}|B\rangle=\alpha \operatorname{Tr}\left(\bar{B} u_{8} B\right)+\beta \operatorname{Tr}\left(\bar{B} B u_{8}\right) \tag{2.70}
\end{equation*}
$$

with $u_{8}$ written as a $3 \times 3$ diagonal matrix and [85]

$$
B=\left[\begin{array}{ccc}
\frac{\Sigma^{0}}{\sqrt{2}}+\frac{\Lambda^{0}}{\sqrt{6}} & \Sigma^{+} & p \\
\Sigma^{-} & -\frac{\Sigma^{0}}{\sqrt{2}}+\frac{\Lambda^{0}}{\sqrt{6}} & n \\
\Xi^{-} & \Xi^{0} & -\frac{2 \Lambda^{0}}{\sqrt{6}}
\end{array}\right]
$$

Expanding equation( 2.70) and noting that $\langle B| c_{8} u_{8}|B\rangle$ is the baryon octet mass shift due to $\mathrm{SU}(3)$ breaking, we find

$$
\begin{align*}
M_{N} & =M_{0}+\alpha-2 \beta \\
M_{\Sigma} & =M_{0}+\alpha+\beta \\
M_{\Xi} & =M_{0}-2 \alpha+\beta \\
M_{\Lambda} & =M_{0}-\alpha-\beta \tag{2.71}
\end{align*}
$$

having absorbed all common constants into $\alpha$ and $\beta$. From these equations we find

$$
\begin{equation*}
\langle N| c_{8} u_{8}|N\rangle=\alpha-2 \beta=M_{\Lambda}-M_{\Xi} \tag{2.72}
\end{equation*}
$$

As a check of equation( 2.71) we see that

$$
\begin{equation*}
M_{\Lambda}-M_{\Xi}=\frac{2 M_{N}-M_{\Sigma}-M_{\Lambda}}{2} \tag{2.73}
\end{equation*}
$$

which is satisfied experimentally. Note that these relations are derived from a Hamiltonian with matrix elements linear in $\hat{m}$ and $m_{s}$. This point will be raised later.

Thus

$$
\begin{align*}
\sigma_{\pi N}(0) & =\frac{3\left(m_{u}+m_{d}\right)}{m_{u}+m_{d}-2 m_{s}}\left(M_{\Lambda}-M_{\Xi}\right) \\
& =3 \frac{\left(M_{\Xi}-M_{\Lambda}\right)}{m_{s} / \hat{m}-1} \tag{2.74}
\end{align*}
$$

which measures the amount by which the nucleon mass shifts when $m_{u}$ and $m_{d}$ are given non-zero masses (assuming that this is the only cause of symmetry breaking).

The quark masses we use are those found by Leutwyler $[19,86,87]$ at a scale of 1 GeV . Relating matrix elements of vector currents to the pseudoscalar density via the $S U(6)$ symmetry, he found

$$
\begin{align*}
m_{u}+m_{d} & \approx 11 \mathrm{MeV} \\
m_{s} & \approx 130 \mathrm{MeV} \tag{2.75}
\end{align*}
$$

so that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{m_{s}}{\hat{m}} \approx 24 \tag{2.76}
\end{equation*}
$$

as required. Taking [12]

$$
\begin{align*}
M_{\Lambda} & =1115.6 \mathrm{MeV} \\
M_{\Xi} & =1314.9 \mathrm{MeV} \tag{2.77}
\end{align*}
$$

we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{\pi N}^{Q C D}(0) \approx 26.5 \mathrm{MeV} \tag{2.78}
\end{equation*}
$$

which is considerably smaller than the Koch value, but is in agreement with the original estimate of equation( 2.6). We therefore interpret equations( 2.6 ) and (2.78) to be the valence quark contribution to the sigma term.

In deriving equation( 2.68), we assumed that $\langle N| \bar{s} s|N\rangle \approx 0$ because we do not know this matrix element (some authors invoke the Zweig rule to justify this assumption $[70,88]$ ). However, an alternative method of determining the sigma term exists in which we consider the parameter

$$
\begin{equation*}
y=\frac{\langle N| \bar{s} s|N\rangle}{\langle N| \bar{u} u+\bar{d} d-2 \bar{s} s|N\rangle} \tag{2.79}
\end{equation*}
$$

which is used as a measure of the strange quark content of the nucleon. Instead of equation( 2.68 ) we write

$$
\begin{align*}
\sigma_{\pi N}(0) & =\frac{m_{u}+m_{d}}{2}\langle N| \bar{u} u+\bar{d} d-2 \bar{s} s|N\rangle\left(1+\frac{2\langle N| \bar{s} s|N\rangle}{\langle N| \bar{u} u+\bar{d} d-2 \bar{s} s|N\rangle}\right) \\
& =\frac{3}{m_{s} / \hat{m}-1}\left(M_{\Xi}-M_{\Lambda}\right)\left(1+\frac{2\langle N| \bar{s} s|N\rangle}{\langle N| \bar{u} u+\bar{d} d-2 \bar{s} s|N\rangle}\right) \tag{2.80}
\end{align*}
$$

using equations (2.71) and (2.72). Dominguez and Langacker [89] have calculated $y$ using the method of Li and Pagels [42,90]. They found that $y \approx$ 0.36 which implies that $\sigma_{\pi N}^{Q C D}(0) \approx 36 \mathrm{MeV}$, compared to equation( 2.78) where $y=0$.

Note that equation( 2.80 ) can also be written

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{\pi N}(0)=\frac{\hat{\sigma}_{\pi N}(0)}{1-y_{0}} \tag{2.81}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\hat{\sigma}_{\pi N}(0) \approx 26.5 \mathrm{MeV}$ is given by equation( 2.74 ) and

$$
\begin{equation*}
y_{0}=2 \frac{\langle N| \bar{s} s|N\rangle}{\langle N| \bar{u} u+\bar{d} d|N\rangle} \tag{2.82}
\end{equation*}
$$

is also interpreted as a measure of the strange quark component of the nucleon.

The parameter $y_{0}$ can be related to the baryon bare mass (in the chiral limit) by writing [91]

$$
\begin{align*}
2 M_{N} \sigma_{\pi N}(0) & =\hat{m}\langle p| \bar{u} u+\bar{d} d|p\rangle  \tag{2.83}\\
& =\frac{2 \hat{m}}{m_{s}+2 \hat{m}}\left\{M_{N}^{2}+\frac{3}{2} \frac{m_{s}}{m_{s}-\hat{m}}\left(M_{\Xi}^{2}-M_{\Lambda}^{2}\right)-M_{0}^{2}\right\} \tag{2.84}
\end{align*}
$$

This expression is derived by using the first order mass formula

$$
\begin{align*}
& M_{N}^{2}=M_{0}^{2}+\hat{m}\left(B^{u}+B^{d}\right)+m_{s} B^{s} \\
& M_{\underline{\Xi}}^{2}=M_{0}^{2}+\hat{m}\left(B^{d}+B^{s}\right)+m_{s} B^{u} \\
& M_{\Lambda}^{2}=M_{0}^{2}+\frac{\hat{m}}{3}\left(B^{u}+4 B^{d}+B^{s}\right)+\frac{m_{s}}{3}\left(2 B^{u}-B^{d}+2 B^{s}\right) \tag{2.85}
\end{align*}
$$

with $B^{q}=\langle p| \bar{q} q|p\rangle$.
We use the normalization

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\langle p^{\prime} \mid p\right\rangle=(2 \pi)^{3} 2 p^{0} \delta^{3}\left(p^{\prime}-p\right) \tag{2.86}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof of (2.83) $=(2.84)$ :
The simplest way to prove this is to work backwards and insert equation (2.85) into (2.84), and show equations (2.83) and (2.84) are equivalent.

$$
\begin{align*}
M_{\Xi}^{2}-M_{\Lambda}^{2}= & \hat{m}\left(B^{d}+B^{s}\right)+m_{s} B^{u}-\frac{\hat{m}}{3}\left(B^{u}+4 B^{d}+B^{s}\right) \\
& -\frac{m_{s}}{3}\left(2 B^{u}-B^{d}+2 B^{s}\right) \\
= & \frac{m_{s}-\hat{m}}{3}\left(B^{u}+B^{d}-2 B^{s}\right) \tag{2.87}
\end{align*}
$$

so

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{3}{2} \frac{m_{s}}{m_{s}-\hat{m}}\left(M_{\Xi}^{2}-M_{\Lambda}^{2}\right)=\frac{m_{s}}{2}\left(B^{u}+B^{d}-2 B^{s}\right) \tag{2.88}
\end{equation*}
$$

hence

$$
\begin{align*}
M_{N}^{2} & +\frac{3}{2} \frac{m_{s}}{m_{s}-\hat{m}}\left(M_{\Xi}^{2}-M_{\Lambda}^{2}\right)-M_{0}^{2} \\
& =\hat{m}\left(B^{u}+B^{d}\right)+m_{s} B^{s}+\frac{m_{s}}{2}\left(B^{u}+B^{d}-2 B^{s}\right) \\
& =\left(\hat{m}+\frac{m_{s}}{2}\right)\left(B^{u}+B^{d}\right) \\
& =\left(\frac{2 \hat{m}+m_{s}}{2}\right)\left(B^{u}+B^{d}\right) \tag{2.89}
\end{align*}
$$

Thus, upon multiplication by $2 \hat{m} /\left(m_{s}+2 \hat{m}\right)$, we get the desired result.
End of proof.
We should point out that a linear mass formula could have been used in equation( 2.85). However, the formula for $M_{B}^{2}$ allows one to calculate the order of magnitude of corrections due to higher terms in the quark mass expansion.

What are these higher terms? One might expect the next term in the expansion for $M_{B}^{2}$ to be of order $m_{q}^{2}$. However, Langacker and Pagels [44] have shown that the next term is actually of order $m_{q}^{3 / 2}$. This is the leading nonanalytic term in the quark mass expansion. ${ }^{2}$ They are usually due to a finite number of diagrams, and may therefore be calculated exactly - without knowledge of $H_{0}$ (which is not true of the analytic terms). The nonanalytic leading terms are believed to dominate higher order terms.

To one loop in chiral perturbation theory, Gasser calculated the Leading NonAnalytic Contributions (LNAC) and higher order (kinematic) corrections to equation( 2.81 ) at $y_{0}=0$, i.e., he included all terms of order $m_{q}^{3 / 2}$ and estimated the contribution from terms of order $m_{q}^{2}$. The details can be found in reference [91]. Gasser found that these contributions increase the sigma term by approximately 10 MeV (taking $m_{s} / \hat{m} \approx 25$ and $m_{d} / m_{u} \approx 1.8$ ). Hence, to one loop

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{\pi N}=\frac{\hat{\sigma}_{\pi N}}{1-y_{0}} \tag{2.90}
\end{equation*}
$$

where, now, $\hat{\sigma}_{\pi N} \approx 35 \mathrm{MeV}$.
We are now in a position to estimate $y_{0}$ (or, through equation( 2.84), $M_{0}$ ). If we are to obtain the value $\sigma_{\pi N} \approx 60 \mathrm{MeV}$, then $y_{0} \approx 0.42$ or $M_{0} \approx 300 \mathrm{MeV}$ (we have used $m_{s} \approx 140 \mathrm{MeV}$ ). That is, it would appear that there is a large strange quark component of the nucleon, and it contributes more than $50 \%$ to the nucleon mass!

The LNAC to equation ( 2.84 ) was calculated by Gasser. He found that $\mathrm{LNAC} \approx-35 \mathrm{MeV}$, i.e., large and in the wrong direction. This problem is quite common when calculating LNAC for baryons in an analogous way to those found for mesons (we have not previously mentioned LNAC for

[^5]mesons. Calculations may be found in references [45] and [91]).
The solution to the problem is to work with models of hadrons described by effective Lagrangians [92]. In such models, LNAC are due to the cloud of virtual mesons surrounding the baryon (this method can also be used to calculate LNAC for mesons. In this case, LNAC are due to the virtual meson cloud surrounding the meson). The LNAC are one loop integrals, essential the self energy of the baryon, but with the physical baryon and meson masses in the propagators.

If we write

$$
\begin{align*}
B^{u} & =\bar{B}^{u}+\delta B^{u} \\
B^{d} & =\bar{B}^{d}+\delta B^{d} \tag{2.91}
\end{align*}
$$

then

$$
\begin{align*}
\delta M_{N}^{2} & =\hat{m}\left(\delta B^{u}+\delta B^{d}\right) \\
\delta M_{\Xi}^{2} & =\hat{m} \delta B^{d}+m_{s} \delta B^{u} \\
\delta M_{\Lambda}^{2} & =\frac{\hat{m}}{3}\left(\delta B^{u}+4 \delta B^{d}\right)+\frac{m_{s}}{3}\left(2 \delta B^{u}-\delta B^{d}\right) \tag{2.92}
\end{align*}
$$

so that ${ }^{\text {² }}$

$$
\begin{align*}
& M_{N}^{2}=M_{0}^{2}+\hat{m}\left(\bar{B}^{u}+\bar{B}^{d}\right)+m_{s} B^{s}+\delta M_{N}^{2} \\
& M_{\underline{\Xi}}^{2}=M_{0}^{2}+\hat{m}\left(\bar{B}^{d}+B^{s}\right)+m_{s} \bar{B}^{u}+\delta M_{\Xi}^{2} \\
& M_{\Lambda}^{2}=M_{0}^{2}+\frac{\hat{m}}{3}\left(\bar{B}^{u}+4 \bar{B}^{d}+B^{s}\right)+\frac{m_{s}}{3}\left(2 \bar{B}^{u}-\bar{B}^{d}+2 B^{s}\right)+\delta M_{\Lambda}^{2} \tag{2.93}
\end{align*}
$$

where $\delta M_{N}^{2}$ is a one loop integral given by equation(7.2) of reference [91]. By subtracting the self energy term from these equations one obtains expansions for $M_{B}^{2}$ in the quark mass analytic up to order $m_{q}^{2} l n m_{q}$.

[^6]We are now in a position to find LNAC to the sigma term. Using the expansion for $M_{N}^{2}$ given by equation( 2.85 ), we can write the sigma term as

$$
\begin{align*}
\sigma_{\pi N} & =\frac{\hat{m}}{2 M_{N}}\langle p| \bar{u} u+\bar{d} d|p\rangle \\
& =\frac{\hat{m}}{2 M_{N}} \frac{\partial M_{N}^{2}}{\partial \hat{m}} \tag{2.94}
\end{align*}
$$

From equation( 2.93)

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{m} \frac{\partial M_{N}^{2}}{\partial \hat{m}}=\hat{m}\left(\bar{B}^{u}+\bar{B}^{d}\right)+\hat{m} \frac{\partial}{\partial \hat{m}} \delta M_{N}^{2} \tag{2.95}
\end{equation*}
$$

so that, combining equations (2.84) and (2.92) - (2.95) we have

$$
\begin{align*}
2 M_{N} \sigma_{\pi N}(0)= & \frac{2 \hat{m}}{2 \hat{m}+m_{s}}\left[M_{N}^{2}+\frac{3}{2} \frac{m_{s}}{m_{s}-\hat{m}}\left(M_{\Xi}^{2}-M_{\Lambda}^{2}\right)-M_{0}^{2}\right] \\
& -\frac{2 \hat{m}}{2 \hat{m}+m_{s}}\left[\delta M_{N}^{2}+\frac{3}{2} \frac{m_{s}}{m_{s}-\hat{m}}\left(\delta M_{\Xi}^{2}-\delta M_{\Lambda}^{2}\right)\right] \\
& +\hat{m} \frac{\partial}{\partial \hat{m}} \delta M_{N}^{2} \tag{2.96}
\end{align*}
$$

with the second line removing loop contributions to the first line, and contributions from the last two lines cancelling. That is, the second line removes order $m_{q}^{3 / 2}$ terms from the first line (making the first line analytic up to order $m_{q}^{2} \ln m_{q}$ ). The third line is of order $m_{q}^{3 / 2}$ and is therefore LNAC.

If we make the approximation $\hat{m} \propto M_{\pi}^{2}$, we can write the derivative in the last line in terms of meson masses ${ }^{2}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{m} \frac{\partial}{\partial \hat{m}} \delta M_{N}^{2}=M_{\pi}^{2}\left[\frac{\partial}{\partial M_{\pi}^{2}}+\frac{1}{2} \frac{\partial}{\partial M_{\kappa}^{2}}+\frac{1}{3} \frac{\partial}{\partial M_{\eta}^{2}}\right] \delta M_{N}^{2} \tag{2.97}
\end{equation*}
$$

so that finally, the pion-nucleon sigma term is

[^7]\[

$$
\begin{align*}
2 M_{N} \sigma_{\pi N}(0)= & \frac{2 \hat{m}}{2 \hat{m}+m_{s}}\left[M_{N}^{2}+\frac{3}{2} \frac{m_{s}}{m_{s}-\hat{m}}\left(M_{\Xi}^{2}-M_{\Lambda}^{2}\right)-M_{0}^{2}\right] \\
& -\frac{2 \hat{m}}{2 \hat{m}+m_{s}}\left[\delta M_{N}^{2}+\frac{3}{2} \frac{m_{s}}{m_{s}-\hat{m}}\left(\delta M_{\Xi}^{2}-\delta M_{\Lambda}^{2}\right)\right] \\
& +M_{\pi}^{2}\left[\frac{\partial}{\partial M_{\pi}^{2}}+\frac{1}{2} \frac{\partial}{\partial M_{\kappa}^{2}}+\frac{1}{3} \frac{\partial}{\partial M_{\eta}^{2}}\right] \delta M_{N}^{2} \tag{2.98}
\end{align*}
$$
\]

The cutoff in the integral for $\delta M_{B}^{2}$ is determined by the dipole parameterization of the $\pi N N$ vertex form factor [93,94,95]. One finds from experiment that the cutoff mass $\Lambda_{\pi} \approx 1 \mathrm{GeV}$ (it can be shown, in the case of a dipole form factor, that $\Lambda_{\pi} \approx \sqrt{20} / R$. We see that $\Lambda_{\pi}=1 \mathrm{GeV}$ gives us a bag radius of approximately 0.9 fm ). Gasser actually calculates the above expression for various cutoffs, and finds

$$
1 . \Lambda_{\pi}=0.5 \mathrm{GeV}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{\pi N}(0) \approx 42 \mathrm{MeV} \tag{2.99}
\end{equation*}
$$

2. $\Lambda_{\pi}=0.7 \mathrm{GeV}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{\pi N}(0) \approx 44 \mathrm{MeV} \tag{2.100}
\end{equation*}
$$

3. $\Lambda_{\pi}=1.0 \mathrm{GeV}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{\pi N}(0) \approx 54 \mathrm{MeV} \tag{2.101}
\end{equation*}
$$

From the above, we find that in order to agree with the experimental value of the sigma term either $y_{0}$ is large ${ }^{5}$ or, equivalently, $M_{0}$ is small. The conclusion is that there is a high percentage of strange quarks in the nucleon, and that half the nucleon mass ( $M_{N}=938.28 \mathrm{MeV}$ ) is due to the strange quark [96].

However, we feel that the above values are too large as we do not expact any strange quarks in the nucleon wavefunction.

[^8]We have also made a calculation of the sigma term using equation (2.98). Using expressions for the self-energy derived in chapter 3, we found the solutions to equation (2.98) to be unstable. We conclude that numerical results from (2.98) become unreliable when the chiral loop corrections are large.

In contrast to the above, we now consider a bag calculation of the sigma term.

### 2.2.1 Hybrid Bag Calculation

Jaffe considered a Hybrid Chiral Bag (HCB) model [97,98,99]. In this model, the interior of the bag and the exterior are separate. Inside are quarks and gluons. Outside are the Goldstone bosons which couple to the quarks at the bag surface in a way that ensures conservation of the axial-vector current. It is also assumed that the $\bar{s} s$ component of the quark sea is small.

He found that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\sigma_{\pi N}(0)}{2\left(M_{\Xi}-M_{\Lambda}\right)}=\frac{1+\sqrt{2} \lambda}{2\left(m_{s} / \hat{m}-1\right)} \tag{2.102}
\end{equation*}
$$

which also gave $\sigma_{\pi N} \approx 26 \mathrm{MeV}$.
We note that this expression can be derived from equation (2.80).
Proof:
Write the matrix elements of equation( 2.80 ) in the form

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 3\left(1+\frac{2\langle N| \bar{s} s|N\rangle}{\langle N| \bar{u} u+\bar{d} d-2 \bar{s} s|N\rangle}\right) \frac{\langle N| \bar{u} u+\bar{d} d|N\rangle}{\langle N| \bar{u} u+\bar{d} d|N\rangle} \\
& =3\left(\frac{\langle N| \bar{u} u+\bar{d} d-2 \bar{s} s|N\rangle+2\langle N| \bar{s} s|N\rangle}{\langle N| \bar{u} u+\bar{d} d|N\rangle}\right) \frac{\langle N| \bar{u} u+\bar{d} d|N\rangle}{\langle N| \bar{u} u+\bar{d} d-2 \bar{s} s|N\rangle} \\
& =3 \frac{\langle N| \bar{u} u+\bar{d} d|N\rangle}{\langle N| \bar{u} u+\bar{d} d-2 \bar{s} s|N\rangle} \\
& =\frac{\langle N| \bar{u} u+\bar{d} d-2 \bar{s} s|N\rangle+2\langle N| \bar{u} u+\bar{d} d+\bar{s} s|N\rangle}{\langle N| \bar{u} u+\bar{d} d-2 \bar{s} s|N\rangle}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{align*}
& =\frac{\langle N| \bar{u} u+\bar{d} d-2 \bar{s} s|N\rangle+2\langle N| \bar{u} u+\bar{d} d+\bar{s} s|N\rangle}{\langle N| \bar{u} u+\bar{d} d-2 \bar{s} s|N\rangle} \\
& =\frac{\langle N|(1 / \sqrt{3})(\bar{u} u+\bar{d} d-2 \bar{s} s)|N\rangle+\sqrt{2}\langle N| \sqrt{2 / 3}(\bar{u} u+\bar{d} d+\bar{s} s)|N\rangle}{\langle N|(1 / \sqrt{3})(\bar{u} u+\bar{d} d-2 \bar{s} s)|N\rangle} \\
& =\frac{\langle N| u_{8}|N\rangle+\sqrt{2}\langle N| u_{0}|N\rangle}{\langle N| u_{8}|N\rangle} \\
& =1+\sqrt{2} \lambda \tag{2.103}
\end{align*}
$$

with

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lambda=\frac{\langle N| u_{0}|N\rangle}{\langle N| u_{8}|N\rangle} \tag{2.104}
\end{equation*}
$$

End of proof.
When considering a model of symmetry breaking, we require that the Gell-Mann-Okubo (GMO) mass formula remain valid. This relation is derived using matrix elements which are linear in the quark masses.

It is possible that the Hamiltonian has a term which is non-linear in $m_{s}$. The GMO relation is violated by an operator transforming as the 27-plet of flavour $S U(3)$. However, the effective interaction beween two valence quarks in a flavour antisymmetric state receives no contribution from this operator. Thus, if this part of the effective interaction dominates over the non-linear interactions, then the GMO relation will be satisfied. This is possible in Chiral Bag models.

Let $H_{S B}^{H C B}=H_{S B}^{\text {quark }}+H_{S B}^{\text {meson }}$, with $H_{S B}^{\text {quark }}$ linear in $\hat{m}$, and $H_{S B}^{\text {meson }}$ highly nonlinear in $m_{s}$.

Jaffe found the pion contribution to the matrix elements in $H_{S B}^{\pi}$ to be 27 MeV for $\hat{m}=15 \mathrm{MeV}$ and $m_{s}=325 \mathrm{MeV}$. He was also able to show that the $\underline{27}$ component of $I_{S B}^{m e s o n}$ was negligible, and so the GMO relation would still be valid.

Including contributions to $\sigma_{\pi N}$ from the pion cloud, the sigma term
becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{\pi N}(0) \approx 54 \pm 5 \mathrm{MeV} \tag{2.105}
\end{equation*}
$$

an increase of 27 MeV . That is, pion contributions increase the "effective" sigma term (i.e., the sigma term without pion contributions) by 27 MeV , and hence, a large strange quark content is unnecessary. The small number of strange quark pairs is due to the non-linearity of the HCB model.

An important feature of this calculation is that the pion field is not allowed inside the bag [53]. As such, the pion field will be discontinuous at the bag surface leading to a nonvanishing surface term (in the integral of the axial current). We feel that this may have the effect of increasing the pion contribution. The calculation also assumes that the nucleon and delta are degenerate. This has the effect of overestimating the $\Delta$ contribution. We therefore expect the sigma term to be considerably smaller than the value given above.

### 2.2.2 Latest Experimental Results

What is the value of the sigma term? Experimentally it is given the value $\Sigma_{\pi N}\left(2 M_{\pi}^{2}\right)=64 \pm 8 \mathrm{MeV}$. By calculating the parameter $y$ (or $y_{0}$ ), we saw that, theoretically, the sigma term ranged from 26 MeV to 54 MeV . We now give the latest possible solution to this discrepency [100].

By considering current algebra constraints on on-mass shell amplitudes, Brown, Pardee and Peccei [66] found that

$$
\begin{equation*}
f_{\pi}^{2} A^{+}\left(0,2 M_{\pi}^{2}\right)=\sigma_{\pi N}\left(2 M_{\pi}^{2}\right)+\text { corrections } \tag{2.106}
\end{equation*}
$$

with corrections expected to be small and of order $M_{\pi}^{4}$ (i.e., there is no order $M_{\pi}^{3}$ term in this expression. The leading nonanalytic term is of order
$M_{\pi}^{4} \ln M_{\pi}^{2}$ ). Thus, we can write (see equation( 2.24 ))

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Sigma_{\pi N}\left(2 M_{\pi}^{2}\right)=\sigma_{\pi N}\left(2 M_{\pi}^{2}\right)+\Delta_{R} \tag{2.107}
\end{equation*}
$$

with $\Delta_{R}=0.35 \mathrm{MeV}$ to one-loop in chiral perturbation theory [101].
To compare our theoretical results with experiment, we need to know

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta_{\sigma}=\sigma_{\pi N}\left(2 M_{\pi}^{2}\right)-\sigma_{\pi N}(0) \tag{2.108}
\end{equation*}
$$

which can be found from dispersion relations.
Write (we are using the notation of reference [100])

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Sigma_{\pi N}\left(2 M_{\pi}^{2}\right)=\Sigma_{d}+\Delta_{D} \tag{2.109}
\end{equation*}
$$

with (c.f. equation( 2.24 )) the latest experimental estimate being

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Sigma_{d}=f_{\pi}^{2}\left(d_{00}^{+}+2 M_{\pi}^{2} d_{01}^{+}\right)=48 \pm 12 \mathrm{MeV} \tag{2.110}
\end{equation*}
$$

from experiment. The term $\Delta_{D}$ is determined from the curvature of the isospin-even amplitude (minus Born terms) $\bar{D}^{+}(0, t)$ [102]. Hence

$$
\begin{align*}
\sigma_{\pi N}(0) & =\Sigma_{d}+\Delta_{D}-\Delta_{\sigma}-\Delta_{R} \\
& =\Sigma_{d}+\Delta-\Delta_{R} \tag{2.111}
\end{align*}
$$

From dispersion relations, $\left(\sigma_{\pi N}(0)\right.$ and $\Sigma_{d}$ may be thought of as subtractions, with $\Delta_{\sigma}$ and $\Delta_{D}$ given as an integral) $\Delta_{D}=12 \mathrm{MeV}$ and $\Delta_{\sigma}=15$ MeV [104]. Hence, neglecting the contribution from $\Delta_{R}$, it is found that $\Delta=-3 \mathrm{MeV}$.

Thus, with the most recent experimental estimate of $\Sigma_{\pi N}\left(2 M_{\pi}^{2}\right)$, namely

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Sigma_{\pi N}\left(2 M_{\pi}^{2}\right)=60 \pm 12 \mathrm{MeV} \tag{2.112}
\end{equation*}
$$

the experimental estimate of $\sigma_{\pi N}(0)$ is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{\pi N}(0)=45 \pm 12 \mathrm{MeV} \tag{2.113}
\end{equation*}
$$

These errors are expected to improve with improved experimental results.
Half the difference between the above value of $\sigma_{\pi N}(0)$ and the valence quark value of 26 MeV is believed due to to $S U(3)$ breaking effects in the matrix elements of the scalar currents (as mentioned above, these effects increase $\sigma_{\pi N}(0)$ from 26 MeV to 35 MeV$)$. The remainder is due to the strange quark operator. Using equation( 2.90 ) we find that $y_{0} \approx 0.2$. The reason for $y_{0}$ becoming smaller is that chiral perturbation theory underestimates $\Delta_{\sigma}$ by around 10 MeV (if we take $\Delta_{\mathcal{\sigma}} \approx 5 \mathrm{MeV}$, then the value obtained would agree with earlier results).

Previous calculations [96,103] found $\Sigma_{d} \approx 52 \mathrm{MeV}, \Delta_{D} \approx 8 \mathrm{MeV}$ and $\Delta_{\sigma} \approx 3.5 \mathrm{MeV}$, so that $\sigma_{\pi N}(0) \approx 56 \mathrm{MeV}$ and, hence, $\Sigma_{\pi N}\left(2 M_{\pi}^{2}\right) \approx \sigma_{\pi N}(0)$ at one-loop. The reason these values have altered is that CPT assumes that $\bar{D}^{+}, \Delta_{D}$ and $\Delta_{\sigma}$ have little $t$-dependence.

Chiral perturbation theory allows us to expand amplitudes in terms of quark masses and pion momentum. The leading term of such an expansion is the Born term and, at the threshold of the physical region ( $t=4 M_{\pi}^{2}$ ), is believed to provide a good approximation to the amplitude.

Now, $\Delta_{D}$ is calculated from the curvature of $\bar{D}^{+}$, with contributions from the region $t \geq 4 M_{\pi}^{2}$ believed to be small. $\Delta_{\sigma}$ was found using CPT. It has recently been found that the curvature of $\bar{D}^{+}$receives a large contribution from the region $4 M_{\pi}^{2} \leq t \leq(500 \mathrm{MeV})^{2}$ [104], and that $\Delta_{\sigma}$ also receives a large contribution from this region. It has also been found that CPT to one loop underestimates the $t$-dependence of $\sigma_{\pi N}(t)$. From this it is con-
cluded that, to one-loop, CPT is not a good representation of the scattering amplitude (unless we are only interested in the amplitude at small values of the momentum transfer).

The figures given in equations (2.111) and (2.112) are the latest and most reliable values for the sigma term. The reason for the 15 MeV variation between $\Sigma_{\pi N}\left(2 M_{\pi}^{2}\right)$ and $\sigma_{\pi N}(0)$ is the large $t$-dependence of $\sigma_{\pi N}(t)$.

## Chapter 3

## The $\mathrm{SU}(3) \mathrm{CBM}$

As we mentioned in chapter 1 , the cloudy bag model (CBM) $[105,106,107]$ is a low- to medium-energy model of hadrons. As we require our theory to be invariant under chiral transformations, our starting point will be a Lagrangian which satisfies this property, namely, the Lagrangian of the sigma model. We also require our model to describe particles observed in nature, so we must the remove the scalar particle from the sigma model Lagrangian, while retaining chiral invariance. We do this in the following section.

### 3.1 The CBM Lagrangian

Scalar fields were introduced by Schwinger [108], and Gell-Mann and Levy [57], in their attempt to produce a chiral symmetric theory of Strong Interactions. The Lagrangian density they proposed was

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{L}=\frac{i}{2} \bar{\psi} \stackrel{\leftrightarrow}{\not \partial} \psi-\frac{1}{2 f_{\pi}} \bar{\psi}\left(\sigma+i \vec{\tau} \cdot \vec{\pi} \gamma_{5}\right) \psi+\frac{1}{2}\left(\partial_{\mu} \sigma\right)^{2}+\frac{1}{2}\left(\partial_{\mu} \pi\right)^{2} \tag{3.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

plus a potential term. In the above, we define $\psi$ to be the nucleon field (this is therefore an effective theory), $\sigma$ the scalar field, and $\vec{\pi}$ the pseudoscalar pion triplet field. As usual, $\vec{\tau}$ are the Pauli matrices, and $\gamma_{5}$ was defined in
chapter 1 . In the above

$$
\begin{equation*}
\stackrel{\leftrightarrow}{\not \partial}=\left(\vec{\partial}_{\mu}-\overleftarrow{\partial}_{\mu}\right) \gamma^{\mu} \tag{3.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

with $\mu$ taking the values $0,1,2$ and 3 , and the arrow giving the direction of the operation. Summation over repeated indices is implied.

We can remove the scalar field by making the transformation $(i=1,2,3)$

$$
\begin{align*}
\pi_{i} & =f_{\pi} \hat{\phi}_{i} \sin F(x) \\
\sigma & =f_{\pi} \cos F(x) \tag{3.3}
\end{align*}
$$

where $\hat{\phi}_{i}=\phi_{i} / \phi, x=\phi / f_{\pi}$ with $\phi=(\vec{\phi} \cdot \vec{\phi})^{\frac{1}{2}}$, and

$$
\begin{equation*}
F(x)=x+a_{3} x^{3}+a_{5} x^{5}+\ldots \tag{3.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

Using the identity

$$
\begin{equation*}
\cos \theta+i \vec{\tau} \cdot \hat{n} \sin \theta=e^{i \vec{r} \cdot \hat{n} \theta} \tag{3.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

we immediately see that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{1}{2 f_{\pi}} \bar{\psi}\left(\sigma+i \vec{\tau} \cdot \vec{\pi} \gamma_{5}\right) \psi=\frac{1}{2} \bar{\psi} e^{\frac{i \not f^{\prime} \cdot \bar{\phi} \gamma_{5}}{f_{\pi}}} \psi \tag{3.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

In order to redefine the kinetic energy piece, we consider the chiral transformation

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma+i \vec{\tau} \cdot \vec{\pi} \gamma_{5} \rightarrow e^{\frac{-i \vec{F} \cdot \vec{\alpha} \gamma_{5}}{2}}\left(\sigma+i \vec{\tau} \cdot \vec{\pi} \gamma_{5}\right) e^{\frac{i \vec{f} \cdot \vec{\alpha} \gamma_{5}}{2}} \tag{3.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

with $\vec{\alpha}$ infinitesimal. The nucleon field is then required to transform as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\psi \rightarrow e^{-\frac{i \vec{F} \cdot \tilde{a}_{5}}{2}} \psi \tag{3.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

and the $\vec{\pi}$ and $\sigma$ fields can be shown to transform like

$$
\begin{align*}
\vec{\pi} & \rightarrow \vec{\pi}+\sigma \vec{\alpha} \\
\sigma & \rightarrow \sigma-\vec{\alpha} \cdot \vec{\pi} \tag{3.9}
\end{align*}
$$

or

$$
\begin{align*}
\delta \pi_{i} & =\sigma \alpha_{i}=f_{\pi} \cos F(x) \alpha_{i} \\
\delta \sigma & =-\pi_{i} \alpha_{i}=-f_{\pi} \sin F(x) \hat{\phi}_{i} \alpha_{i} \tag{3.10}
\end{align*}
$$

These equations are found by letting the RHS of equation( 3.7) equal

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma^{\prime}+i \vec{\tau} \cdot \vec{\pi}^{\prime} \gamma_{5}=(\sigma+\delta \sigma)+i \vec{\tau} \cdot(\vec{\pi}+\delta \vec{\pi}) \gamma_{5} \tag{3.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

and equating like terms. From ( 3.3 ) we also have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\delta \sigma=-f_{\pi} F^{\prime}(x) \sin F(x) \delta x \tag{3.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{align*}
\delta x=\delta\left(\frac{\phi}{f_{\pi}}\right) & =\frac{\phi_{i} \delta \phi_{i}}{f_{\pi} \phi} \\
& =\frac{\hat{\phi}_{i} \delta \phi_{i}}{f_{\pi}} \tag{3.13}
\end{align*}
$$

so

$$
\begin{equation*}
\delta \sigma=F^{\prime}(x) \sin F(x) \hat{\phi}_{i} \delta \phi_{i} \tag{3.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

$\left(F^{\prime}(x)=d F(x) / d x\right)$. Equating (3.10) with (3.14), we find the transformation property

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi_{i} \delta \phi_{i}=\frac{f_{\pi}}{F^{\prime}(x)} \phi_{i} \alpha_{i} \tag{3.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

We now write the kinetic energy term of equation (3.1) in terms of the new pion field $\vec{\phi}$. Write $\partial_{\mu} \sigma$ and $\partial_{\mu} \pi_{j}$ using the above shorthand notation

$$
\begin{align*}
\partial_{\mu} \sigma= & \frac{\delta \sigma}{\delta \phi_{j}} \partial_{\mu} \phi_{j} \\
= & -F^{\prime}(x) \sin F(x) \hat{\phi}_{j} \partial_{\mu} \phi_{j} \\
\partial_{\mu} \pi_{i}= & \frac{\delta \pi_{i}}{\delta \phi_{j}} \partial_{\mu} \phi_{j} \\
= & \left(\partial_{\mu} \phi_{i}-\hat{\phi}_{i} \hat{\phi}_{j} \partial_{\mu} \phi_{j}\right) \frac{\sin F(x)}{x} \\
& \quad+F^{\prime}(x) \cos F(x) \hat{\phi}_{i} \hat{\phi}_{j} \partial_{\mu} \phi_{j} \tag{3.16}
\end{align*}
$$

Then

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\partial_{\mu} \sigma\right)^{2}=F^{\prime}(x)^{2} \sin ^{2} F(x)\left(\hat{\phi}_{j} \partial_{\mu} \phi_{j}\right)^{2} \tag{3.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{gather*}
\left(\partial_{\mu} \pi_{i}\right)^{2}=\left[\left(\partial_{\mu} \phi_{i}\right)^{2}-\left(\hat{\phi}_{j} \partial_{\mu} \phi_{j}\right)^{2}\right] \frac{\sin ^{2} F(x)}{x^{2}} \\
+F^{\prime}(x)^{2} \cos ^{2} F(x)\left(\hat{\phi}_{j} \partial_{\mu} \phi_{j}\right)^{2} \tag{3.18}
\end{gather*}
$$

Hence, we have

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathcal{L}_{k}= & \frac{1}{2}\left(\partial_{\mu} \sigma\right)^{2}+\frac{1}{2}\left(\partial_{\mu} \vec{\pi}\right)^{2} \\
= & \frac{1}{2}\left\{\left[\left(\partial_{\mu} \phi_{i}\right)^{2}-\left(\hat{\phi}_{j} \partial_{\mu} \phi_{j}\right)^{2}\right] \frac{\sin ^{2} F(x)}{x^{2}}\right. \\
& \left.\quad+F^{\prime}(x)^{2}\left(\hat{\phi}_{j} \partial_{\mu} \phi_{j}\right)^{2}\right\} \tag{3.19}
\end{align*}
$$

If we let $\sin F(x)=x=\phi / f_{\pi}$, which is possible by making the choice $F(x)=\arcsin x$, then, for $F^{\prime}(x)=O(1)$, the second and third terms in equation (3.19) cancel, and we are left with

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\partial_{\mu} \sigma\right)^{2}+\left(\partial_{\mu} \pi_{i}\right)^{2} \approx\left(\partial_{\mu} \phi_{i}\right)^{2} \tag{3.20}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus the sigma model Lagrangian becomes ${ }^{\text {b }}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{L} \approx \frac{i}{2} \bar{\psi} \stackrel{\leftrightarrow}{\not \partial} \psi-\frac{1}{2} \bar{\psi} e^{\frac{i \overrightarrow{ } \cdot \bar{\phi} \gamma_{5}}{f_{\pi}}} \psi+\frac{1}{2}\left(\partial_{\mu} \phi_{i}\right)^{2}-\frac{1}{2} M_{\phi}^{2} \phi^{2} \tag{3.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

which is independent of the scalar field.
As a result of redefining the pion field so that it now transforms nonlinearly under the group transformations, those group transformations will transform a one-pion state into a multi-pion state or, an $n$-pion state into an $m$-pion state, with $n \neq m$ [50].

The earlier Cloudy Bag Models ( a modified version of equation(3.21)) had pions coupling to the quark fields at the bag surface, the invariant

[^9]Lagrangian density for massless quarks and pions given as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{L}=\left[\frac{i}{2} \bar{q} \stackrel{\leftrightarrow}{\not \partial} q-B\right] \Theta_{v}-\frac{1}{2} \bar{q} e^{\frac{i \neq \bar{*} \gamma_{5}}{f_{\pi}}} q \Delta_{s}+\frac{1}{2}\left(\partial_{\mu} \vec{\phi}\right)^{2} \tag{3.22}
\end{equation*}
$$

with

$$
\begin{align*}
\Theta_{v} & =1 \text { inside the bag volume } \\
& =0 \text { outside } \tag{3.23}
\end{align*}
$$

and $\Delta_{s}$ the surface delta function. In equation( 3.22 ), $q$ represents a 2 component quark field. The energy density term, $-B \Theta_{v}$, is required for energy-momentum conservation and confinement. Summation over quark fields is implied.

In what is to follow, we will be interested in the volume coupling model [109,110]. By redefining the quark fields as

$$
\begin{equation*}
q_{w}=e^{\frac{i p \cdot \dot{q}_{5}}{2 f_{\pi}}} q \equiv S q \tag{3.24}
\end{equation*}
$$

the surface term $\bar{q} e^{\frac{i \cdot \bar{F}^{\prime} \bar{q}_{5}}{f_{\pi}}} q \Delta_{s}$ becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
\bar{q}_{w} q_{w} \Delta_{s} \tag{3.25}
\end{equation*}
$$

remembering that $\bar{q}=q^{\dagger} \gamma^{0}$ and $\left\{\gamma^{0}, \gamma_{5}\right\}=0$. By making the transformation

$$
\begin{align*}
\frac{i}{2} \bar{q} \stackrel{\leftrightarrow}{\not \partial} q & =\frac{i}{2} \bar{q}_{w} S \stackrel{\leftrightarrow}{\not \partial} S^{\dagger} q_{w} \\
& =\frac{i}{2} \bar{q}_{w} \stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{\not \partial} q_{w}+i \bar{q}_{w}\left(S \not \partial S^{\dagger}\right) q_{w} \tag{3.26}
\end{align*}
$$

the quark kinetic energy term becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{i}{2} \bar{q}_{w} \stackrel{\leftrightarrow}{\not 刀} q_{w} \Theta_{v}+\frac{\Theta_{v}}{2 f_{\pi}} \bar{q}_{w} \gamma^{\mu} \gamma_{5} \vec{\tau} \cdot \partial_{\mu} \vec{\phi} q_{w}-\frac{\Theta_{v}}{4 f_{\pi}^{2}} \bar{q}_{w} \gamma^{\mu} \vec{\tau} \cdot\left(\vec{\phi} \times \partial_{\mu} \vec{\phi}\right) q_{w} \tag{3.27}
\end{equation*}
$$

In deriving this equation, we used the identity [52,111]

$$
\begin{equation*}
i S \partial_{\mu} S^{\dagger}=i \int_{0}^{1} d \lambda S^{\lambda}\left(\partial_{\mu} \ln S^{\dagger}\right) S^{\lambda^{\lambda}} \tag{3.28}
\end{equation*}
$$

(with $S$ given by (3.24)), and equation( 3.5).

### 3.2 The $S U(3)$ Hamiltonian

We write the $S U(3)$ volume coupling CBM Lagrangian density in the form

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathcal{L}=\left(\frac{i}{2} \bar{q} \stackrel{\leftrightarrow}{\partial} q-B\right) \Theta_{v}-\frac{1}{2} \bar{q} q \Delta_{s}+\frac{1}{2}\left(\partial_{\mu} \vec{\phi}\right)^{2} \\
&+\frac{\Theta_{v}}{2 f_{j}} \bar{q} \gamma^{\mu} \gamma_{5} \vec{\lambda} q \cdot \partial_{\mu} \vec{\phi}-\frac{\Theta_{v}}{4 f_{j}^{2}} \bar{q} \gamma^{\mu} \vec{\lambda} q \cdot\left(\vec{\phi} \times \partial_{\mu} \vec{\phi}\right) \tag{3.29}
\end{align*}
$$

(correct up to $O\left(\phi^{2}\right)$ ) where $\vec{\phi}$ denotes the meson octet field, $\vec{\lambda}$ are the GellMann matrices, and $\mathrm{f}_{j}$ the octet decay constants, $j \in(\pi, \kappa, \eta)^{2}$. In what is to follow, we use [44]

$$
\begin{aligned}
f_{\pi} & =93 \mathrm{MeV} \\
f_{\kappa} & =117 \mathrm{MeV} \\
f_{\eta} & =125 \mathrm{MeV}
\end{aligned}
$$

The term linear in $\vec{\phi}$ is responsible for the absorption and emission of mesons, while the $\vec{\phi} \times \partial_{\mu} \vec{\phi}$ term is responsible for s-wave meson-baryon scattering. The quark field $q$ is now a 3 -component column vector.

We can decompose the quark-space Hamiltonian into three parts

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{H}=\hat{H}_{0}+\hat{H}_{s}+\hat{H}_{c}=\int d^{3} x T^{00}(x) \tag{3.30}
\end{equation*}
$$

with the energy-momentum tensor defined to be

$$
\begin{equation*}
T^{\mu \nu}=\frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial\left(\partial_{\mu} q\right)}\left(\partial^{\nu} q\right)-g^{\mu \nu} \mathcal{L} \tag{3.31}
\end{equation*}
$$

with $g^{\mu \nu}=\operatorname{diag}[-1,+1,+1,+1]$. The Hamiltonian $\hat{H}_{0}$ describes free bags and mesons

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{H}_{0}=\sum_{i} \omega_{i}+\frac{4 \pi}{3} R^{3} B+\int d^{3} k \omega_{j} a_{j}^{\dagger}(\vec{k}) a_{j}(\vec{k}) \tag{3.32}
\end{equation*}
$$

[^10]with $\omega_{i}$ the ground state quark energy, and $\omega_{j}=\sqrt{k^{2}+M_{j}^{2}}$ the meson energy. The operator $a_{j}^{\dagger}(\vec{k})$ creates a meson with 3 -momentum $\vec{k}$ and isospin $j$.

The coupling of a bare baryon and meson to a baryon state is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{H}_{s}=-\int d^{3} x \frac{\Theta_{v}}{2 f_{j}} \bar{q} \gamma^{\mu} \gamma_{5} \vec{\lambda} q \cdot \partial_{\mu} \vec{\phi} \tag{3.33}
\end{equation*}
$$

The contact term is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{H}_{c}=\int d^{3} x \frac{\Theta_{v}}{4 f_{j}^{2}} \bar{q} \gamma^{\mu} \vec{\lambda} q \cdot\left(\vec{\phi} \times \partial_{\mu} \vec{\phi}\right) \tag{3.34}
\end{equation*}
$$

The integral $\hat{H}_{s}$ can be simpilfied upon integration by parts to give

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{H}_{s}=\int d^{3} x\left[\frac{i}{2 f_{j}} \bar{q} \gamma_{5} \vec{\lambda} q \cdot \vec{\phi} \Delta_{s}-\frac{\Theta_{v}}{2 f_{j}} \partial_{0}\left(\bar{q} \gamma^{0} \gamma_{5} \vec{\lambda} q \cdot \vec{\phi}\right)\right] . \tag{3.35}
\end{equation*}
$$

by using the massless Dirac equations and the linear boundary condition. In the above expression, $n_{\mu}(t, \vec{x})$ is the outward normal unit four vector (for a static bag, $\left.n_{\mu}=(0, \hat{r})\right)$.

The ground state wave function for a massless quark may be written in the form ( $\omega_{s}$ is the $s$-state quark energy)

$$
q_{1 s}(\vec{r}, t)=\frac{N_{s}}{\sqrt{4 \pi}}\left[\begin{array}{c}
j_{0}\left(\omega_{s} r\right)  \tag{3.36}\\
i \vec{\sigma} \cdot \hat{r} j_{1}\left(\omega_{s} r\right)
\end{array}\right] e^{-i \omega_{s} t} b \theta(R-r)
$$

with $N_{s}$ a normalization constant,

$$
\begin{equation*}
N_{s}=\frac{1}{R^{3} j_{0}^{2}\left(\omega_{s} R\right)} \frac{\omega_{s} R}{\left(\omega_{s} R-1\right)} \tag{3.37}
\end{equation*}
$$

and $j_{0}$ and $j_{1}$ spherical bessel functions. Quark labels on $\vec{\sigma}$ and $b$ have been suppressed. The meson field is written as a plane wave expansion

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi_{j}(\vec{x})=\int \frac{d^{3} k}{\left[2 \omega_{j}(k)(2 \pi)^{3}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}}\left[a_{j}(\vec{k}) e^{i \vec{k} \cdot \vec{x}}+a_{j}^{\dagger}(\vec{k}) e^{-i \vec{k} \cdot \vec{x}}\right] \tag{3.38}
\end{equation*}
$$

If we consider transitions from 1 s states to 1 s states, it is straight foward to show that

$$
\bar{q} \gamma^{0} \gamma_{5} q=0
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\bar{q} \gamma_{5} q=\frac{N_{s}^{2}}{4 \pi} 2 i \vec{\sigma} \cdot \hat{r} j_{0}\left(\omega_{s} r\right) j_{1}\left(\omega_{s} r\right) b^{\dagger} b \theta(R-r) \tag{3.39}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substituting this and equation( 3.38) into equation(3.35), we find that $\hat{H}_{s}$ reduces to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{H}_{s}=-\int d^{3} k\left[\hat{V}_{0 j}(\vec{k}) a_{j}(\vec{k})+\hat{V}_{0 j}^{\dagger}(\vec{k}) a_{j}^{\dagger}(\vec{k})\right] \tag{3.40}
\end{equation*}
$$

at $r=R$, where

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{V}_{0 j}(\vec{k})=\sum_{n} \sum_{a} i \frac{g_{j}^{0}}{M_{j}} b_{a}^{\dagger} \vec{\sigma}_{n} \cdot \vec{k} \lambda_{j}^{n} \frac{u(k R)}{\left[2 \omega_{j}(k)(2 \pi)^{3}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}} b_{a} \tag{3.41}
\end{equation*}
$$

is a bare vertex operator. In this expression, we have defined the bare coupling constant, $g_{j}^{0}$, to be

$$
\begin{equation*}
g_{j}^{0}=\frac{M_{j}}{6 f_{j}}\left(\frac{\omega_{s} R}{\omega_{s} R-1}\right) \tag{3.42}
\end{equation*}
$$

and the form factor

$$
\begin{equation*}
u(k R)=3 \frac{j_{1}(k R)}{k R} \tag{3.43}
\end{equation*}
$$

which rapidly approaches zero for increasing $k R$ (and hence acts as a natural cutoff for the theory). In deriving equations( 3.40 ) and (3.41) we have made use of the following $[112,113]$

$$
\begin{equation*}
e^{i \vec{k} \cdot \vec{R}}=4 \pi \sum_{l} \sum_{m} i^{l} j_{l}(k R) Y_{l m}^{*}\left(\theta^{\prime}, \phi^{\prime}\right) Y_{l m}(\theta, \phi) \tag{3.44}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\vec{\sigma}_{n} \cdot \hat{r}=\sqrt{\frac{4 \pi}{3}} \sum_{\mu}(-1)^{\mu} \sigma_{n-\mu} Y_{1 \mu}\left(\theta^{\prime}, \phi^{\prime}\right) \tag{3.45}
\end{equation*}
$$

in a spherical basis $\vec{R}=\left(R, \theta^{\prime}, \phi^{\prime}\right), \vec{k}=(k, \theta, \phi), \hat{r}=\left(r, \theta^{\prime}, \phi^{\prime}\right)$ (note that $\vec{R}$ and $\hat{r}$ are in the same direction).

Hence

$$
\begin{array}{r}
\int d \Omega \vec{\sigma}_{n} \cdot \hat{r}\left[a_{j}(\vec{k}) e^{i \vec{k} \cdot \vec{R}}+a_{j}^{\dagger}(\vec{k}) e^{-i \vec{k} \cdot \vec{R}}\right] \\
\quad=4 \pi i \vec{\sigma}_{n} \cdot \hat{k}\left[a_{j}(\vec{k})-a_{j}^{\dagger}(\vec{k})\right] j_{1}(k R) \tag{3.46}
\end{array}
$$

having used the normalization

$$
\begin{equation*}
\int d \Omega Y_{l m}^{*}\left(\theta^{\prime}, \phi^{\prime}\right) Y_{l^{\prime} m^{\prime}}\left(\theta^{\prime}, \phi^{\prime}\right)=\delta_{l l^{\prime}} \delta_{m m^{\prime}} \tag{3.47}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{align*}
\int d^{3} r & =\int_{0}^{R} r^{2} d r \int d \Omega \\
& =\int_{0}^{R} r^{2} d r \int_{0}^{\pi} \sin \theta d \theta \int_{0}^{2 \pi} d \phi \tag{3.48}
\end{align*}
$$

Note that in equation( 3.46) only the $l=1$ term survives.
This means only $p$-wave mesons couple to the baryon.
In the space of colourless, non-exotic baryons

$$
\begin{align*}
H_{s} & =\sum_{\alpha, \beta} \alpha^{\dagger}\langle\alpha| \hat{H}_{s}|\beta\rangle \beta \\
& =-\sum_{\alpha, \beta} \int d^{3} k \alpha^{\dagger}\left[\langle\alpha| \hat{V}_{0 j}(\vec{k})|\beta\rangle a_{j}(\vec{k})+\langle\alpha| \hat{V}_{0 j}^{\dagger}(\vec{k})|\beta\rangle a_{j}^{\dagger}(\vec{k})\right] \beta \tag{3.49}
\end{align*}
$$

As we shall see, $\langle\alpha|$ and $|\beta\rangle$ will be $\mathrm{SU}(6)$ spin-flavour wave functions.

If we now define a vertex operator for the absorption of a meson (reading the matrix element from right to left)

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{0 j}^{\alpha \beta}(\vec{k})=\langle\alpha| \hat{V}_{0 j}(\vec{k})|\beta\rangle \tag{3.50}
\end{equation*}
$$

then

$$
\begin{equation*}
H_{s}=-\int d^{3} k\left[V_{0 j}(\vec{k}) a_{j}(\vec{k})+V_{0 j}^{\dagger}(\vec{k}) a_{j}^{\dagger}(\vec{k})\right] \tag{3.51}
\end{equation*}
$$

The following figure shows a 3-point vertex for the absorption of a meson.


We define a general vertex operator to be of the form

$$
\begin{equation*}
V_{0 j}(k)=\sum_{\alpha, \beta} i \frac{\lambda_{\alpha \beta}}{M_{j}} \alpha^{\dagger} \vec{S}^{\alpha \beta} \cdot \vec{k} \vec{T}^{\alpha \beta} \frac{u(k R)}{\left[2 \omega_{j}(k)(2 \pi)^{3}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}} \frac{\omega_{s} R}{3\left(\omega_{s} R-1\right)} \beta \tag{3.52}
\end{equation*}
$$

with $\lambda_{\alpha \beta}$ a bare coupling constant. We now identify the above operator with equation (3.41) (and (3.50)). In the above, $\vec{S}$ is a spin $\mathrm{s}_{1}$ to spin $\mathrm{s}_{2}$ transition operator, and $\vec{T}$ is an isospin $I_{1}$ to isospin $I_{2}$ transition operator.

We stated above that only $p$-wave mesons couple to the baryons. We therefore define irreducible 'spin' tensors of rank 1, and 'isospin' tensors of rank $p$

$$
\begin{align*}
\vec{S}^{\alpha \beta} & =\sum_{m=-1}^{+1} S_{m}^{(1)^{\alpha \beta}} \hat{s}_{m}^{*} \\
\vec{\sigma}_{n} & =\sum_{m} \sigma_{n m}^{(1)} \hat{s}_{m}^{*} \\
\vec{T}^{\alpha \beta} & =\sum_{r=-1}^{+1} T_{r}^{(p)^{\alpha \beta} \hat{t}_{r}^{*}} \\
\vec{\lambda}^{n} & =\sum_{r} \lambda_{r}^{n^{(p)}} \hat{t}_{r}^{*} \tag{3.53}
\end{align*}
$$

where $\hat{s}_{m}^{*}$ and $\hat{t}_{r}^{*}$ are spherical basis vectors

$$
\begin{align*}
\hat{s}_{ \pm 1}^{*} & =\mp \frac{\left(e_{x} \mp i e_{y}\right)}{\sqrt{2}} \\
\hat{s}_{0}^{*} & =e_{z} \tag{3.54}
\end{align*}
$$

$e_{x}, e_{y}$ and $e_{z}$ are basis vectors of a polar coordinate system.
It is straight foward to show that, for fixed $m$ and $r$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lambda_{\alpha \beta} S_{m}^{(1)^{\alpha \beta}} T_{r}^{(p)^{\alpha \beta}}=g_{j} \sum_{a, n}\langle\alpha| b_{a}^{\dagger} \sigma_{n m}^{(1)} \lambda_{r}^{n^{(p)}} b_{a}|\beta\rangle \tag{3.55}
\end{equation*}
$$

defining

$$
\begin{equation*}
g_{j}=\frac{M_{j}}{2 f_{j}} \tag{3.56}
\end{equation*}
$$

and $\lambda_{\alpha \beta}, \vec{S}$ and $\vec{T}$ to be determined. The LHS of equation( 3.55) reads

$$
\begin{equation*}
S_{m}^{(1)^{\alpha \beta}} T_{r}^{(p)^{\alpha \beta}}=\left\langle j_{\alpha}, m_{\alpha} ; I_{\alpha}, I_{3 \alpha}\right| S_{m}^{(1)} T_{r}^{(p)}\left|j_{\beta}, m_{\beta} ; I_{\beta}, I_{3 \beta}\right\rangle \tag{3.57}
\end{equation*}
$$

with $j_{\alpha}$ and $m_{\alpha}$ the total spin and its z-projection of the state $\alpha$, and $I_{\alpha}$ and $I_{3 \alpha}$ the total isospin and its z-projection of the state $\alpha$. As this matrix element involves $m_{\alpha}, m_{\beta}, I_{3 \alpha}$ and $I_{3 \beta}$, it is dependent on the orientation of the coordinate system. We can remove this dependence by using the Wigner-Eckart theorem [112]. We get

$$
\begin{equation*}
S_{m}^{(1)^{\alpha \beta}} T_{r}^{(p)^{\alpha \beta}}=\frac{\left\langle j_{\alpha} I_{\alpha}\|\vec{S} \vec{T}\| j_{\beta} I_{\beta}\right\rangle}{\left[2 j_{\alpha}+1\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}\left[2 I_{\alpha}+1\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}} C_{j_{\beta}}^{m_{\beta}{ }_{1}^{m m_{\alpha}} j_{\alpha}} C_{I_{\beta} p I_{\alpha}}^{I_{3 \beta} r I_{3 \alpha}} \tag{3.58}
\end{equation*}
$$

with the help of the relation

$$
\begin{equation*}
C_{j_{1}}^{m_{1}} \underset{j_{2}}{m_{2}}{\underset{j}{3}}_{m_{3}}^{m_{3}}=(-1)^{j_{3}-j_{1}-j_{2}} C_{j_{2}}^{m_{2}}{\underset{j}{j_{1}}}_{m_{1}}^{m_{3}} \tag{3.59}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus we can make the identification

$$
\begin{align*}
S_{m}^{(1)^{\alpha \beta}} & =C_{j_{\beta} 1 j_{\alpha}}^{m \beta m m_{\alpha}} \\
T_{r}^{(p)^{\alpha \beta}} & =C_{I_{\beta} p I_{\alpha}}^{I_{3 \beta} r I_{3 \alpha}} \tag{3.60}
\end{align*}
$$

and the reduced matrix element (which is independent of $m$ and $I_{3}$ and hence, independent of the orientation of the frame of reference)

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\langle j_{\alpha} I_{\alpha}\|\vec{S} \vec{T}\| j_{\beta} I_{\beta}\right\rangle=\left[2 j_{\alpha}+1\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}\left[2 I_{\alpha}+1\right]^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{3.61}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substituting equation( 3.60 ) into equation( 3.55 ) we find the bare coupling constant to be

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lambda_{\alpha \beta}=g_{j} \sum_{a, n} \frac{\langle\alpha| b_{a}^{\dagger} \sigma_{n m}^{(1)} \lambda_{r}^{n^{(p)}} b_{a}|\beta\rangle}{C_{j_{\beta} 1 j_{\alpha}}^{m_{\beta} m m_{\alpha}} C_{I_{\beta} p I_{\alpha}}^{I_{3 \beta} r I_{3 \alpha}}} \tag{3.62}
\end{equation*}
$$

We can simplify equation( 3.62) by restricting the baryon states to those within the $\underline{56}$ representation of $\mathrm{SU}(6)$. As the wave functions are completely symmetric, we may choose to operate on a particular quark, which we choose to be quark 3 , ie, $a=3$. Thus we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lambda_{\alpha \beta}=3 g_{j} \frac{{ }^{s f}\langle\alpha| b_{3}^{\dagger} \sigma_{m}^{(1)} \lambda_{r}^{(p)} b_{3}|\beta\rangle_{s f}}{C_{j_{\beta} 1}^{m m_{j} m_{\alpha} j_{\alpha}} C_{I_{\beta} \beta}^{I_{3 \beta} r I_{3 \alpha}}} \tag{3.63}
\end{equation*}
$$

with [114]

$$
\lambda_{r}^{(p)}=\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\mp \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\left(\lambda_{1} \pm i \lambda_{2}\right), \lambda_{3}  \tag{3.64}\\
\mp \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\left(\lambda_{4} \pm i \lambda_{5}\right), \mp \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\left(\lambda_{6} \pm i \lambda_{7}\right) \\
\lambda_{8}
\end{array}\right.
$$

when $p=1$ (pions), $1 / 2$ (kaons), and 0 (eta), respectively. Similarly

$$
\begin{align*}
\sigma_{ \pm 1}^{(1)} & = \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\left(\sigma_{1} \mp i \sigma_{2}\right) \\
\sigma_{0}^{(1)} & =\sigma_{3} \tag{3.65}
\end{align*}
$$

The states ${ }_{s f}\langle\alpha|$ and $|\beta\rangle_{s f}$ are now $\operatorname{SU}(6)$ spin-flavour states $[115,116]$. Coupling constants are given in tables $1,2,3$ and 4 below. The $\pi B B$ coupling constants are reproduced from references [105] and [107]. Note the correction to the $\lambda_{\pi \Xi *} \Xi^{*}$ coupling constant.

Table 1. Unrenormalized $\pi B B$ coupling constants

| $\frac{\lambda_{\alpha \beta}}{g_{\pi}}$ | $N$ | $\Sigma$ | $\Lambda$ | $\Xi$ | $\Delta$ | $\Xi^{*}$ | $\Sigma^{*}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $N$ | 5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | $4 \sqrt{2}$ | 0 | 0 |
| $\Sigma$ | 0 | $4 \sqrt{6} / 3$ | -2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | $-4 \sqrt{3} / 3$ |
| $\Lambda$ | 0 | $2 \sqrt{3}$ | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | $2 \sqrt{6}$ |
| $\Xi$ | 0 | 0 | 0 | -1 | 0 | $-2 \sqrt{2}$ | 0 |
| $\Delta$ | $2 \sqrt{2}$ | 0 | 0 | 2 | 5 | 0 | 0 |
| $\Sigma^{*}$ | 0 | $2 \sqrt{6} / 3$ | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | $2 \sqrt{30} / 3$ |
| $\Xi^{*}$ | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | $\sqrt{5}$ | 0 |

Table 2. Unrenormalized $\eta B B$ coupling constants

| $\frac{\lambda_{\alpha \beta}}{g_{\eta}}$ | $N$ | $\Sigma$ | $\Lambda$ | $\Xi$ | $\Delta$ | $\Sigma^{*}$ | $\Xi^{*}$ | $\Omega$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $N$ | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| $\Sigma$ | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | $-2 \sqrt{2}$ | 0 | 0 |
| $\Lambda$ | 0 | 0 | -2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| $\Xi$ | 0 | 0 | 0 | -3 | 0 | 0 | $-2 \sqrt{2}$ | 0 |
| $\Delta$ | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | $\sqrt{5}$ | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| $\Sigma^{*}$ | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| $\Xi^{*}$ | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | $-\sqrt{5}$ | 0 |
| $\Omega$ | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | $-2 \sqrt{5}$ |

Table 3. Unrenormalized $\kappa B B$ coupling constants

| $\frac{\lambda_{\alpha} \beta}{g_{\kappa}}$ | $N$ | $\Sigma$ | $\Lambda$ | $\Xi$ | $\Delta$ | $\Xi^{*}$ | $\Sigma^{*}$ | $\Omega$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $N$ | 0 | 1 | -3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | $-2 \sqrt{2}$ | 0 |
| $\Sigma$ | 0 | 0 | 0 | $-5 \sqrt{6} / 3$ | 0 | $4 / \sqrt{3}$ | 0 | 0 |
| $\Lambda$ | 0 | 0 | 0 | $-\sqrt{2}$ | 0 | -4 | 0 | 0 |
| $\Xi$ | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 4 |
| $\Delta$ | 0 | $2 \sqrt{2}$ | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | $-\sqrt{10}$ | 0 |
| $\Sigma^{*}$ | 0 | 0 | 0 | $2 \sqrt{2 \sqrt{3}}$ | 0 | $-2 \sqrt{10 / 3}$ | 0 | 0 |
| $\Xi^{*}$ | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | $-\sqrt{10}$ |
| $\Omega$ | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Table 4. Unrenormalized $\bar{\kappa} B B$ coupling constants.

| $\frac{\lambda_{\alpha \beta}}{g_{\kappa}}$ | $N$ | $\Sigma$ | $\Lambda$ | $\Xi$ | $\Delta$ | $\Sigma^{*}$ | $\Xi^{*}$ | $\Omega$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $N$ | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| $\Sigma$ | $-\sqrt{2 / 3}$ | 0 | 0 | 0 | $8 / \sqrt{3}$ | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| $\Lambda$ | $3 \sqrt{2}$ | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| $\Xi$ | 0 | -5 | 1 | 0 | 0 | $-2 \sqrt{2}$ | 0 | 0 |
| $\Delta$ | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| $\Sigma^{*}$ | $-2 \sqrt{2 / 3}$ | 0 | 0 | 0 | $2 \sqrt{10 / 3}$ | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| $\Xi^{*}$ | 0 | -2 | -2 | 0 | 0 | $-2 \sqrt{5}$ | 0 | 0 |
| $\Omega$ | 0 | 0 | 0 | -4 | 0 | 0 | $-2 \sqrt{5}$ | 0 |

We now turn to the contact Hamiltonian. To simplify matters we deal with $s$-wave elastic scattering. In this case, the spatial part of the covariant derivative vanishes (as it is $p$-wave), and we are left with (at the quark level)

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{H}_{c}=\int d^{3} x \frac{\Theta_{\nu}}{4 f_{j}^{2}} \bar{q} \gamma^{0} \vec{\lambda} q \cdot\left(\vec{\phi} \times \partial_{0} \vec{\phi}\right) \tag{3.66}
\end{equation*}
$$

with the $S U(3)$ cross product

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\vec{\phi} \times \partial_{0} \vec{\phi}\right)_{i}=f_{i j k} \phi_{j} \partial_{0} \phi_{k} \tag{3.67}
\end{equation*}
$$

Using equation( 3.36)

$$
\begin{equation*}
\bar{q} \gamma^{0} q=\frac{N_{s}^{2}}{4 \pi}\left[j_{0}^{2}\left(\omega_{s} r\right)+j_{1}^{2}\left(\omega_{s} r\right)\right] b^{\dagger} b \theta(R-r) \tag{3.68}
\end{equation*}
$$

Expanding the meson field in plane waves and noting that

$$
\begin{equation*}
f_{i j k} \phi_{j}(k) \phi_{k}\left(k^{\prime}\right)=f_{i j k} \phi_{j}^{\dagger}(k) \phi_{k}^{\dagger}\left(k^{\prime}\right)=0 \tag{3.69}
\end{equation*}
$$

(as $f_{i j k}$ is an odd function and $\phi_{i} \phi_{j}$ even under the interchange of two indices) and

$$
\begin{align*}
f_{i j k} \phi_{j}(k) \phi_{k}^{\dagger}\left(k^{\prime}\right) & =f_{i j k} \phi_{k}^{\dagger}\left(k^{\prime}\right) \phi_{j}(k)+f_{i j k} \delta_{j k} \delta^{3}\left(k-k^{\prime}\right) \\
& =f_{i j k} \phi_{k}^{\dagger}\left(k^{\prime}\right) \phi_{j}(k) \tag{3.70}
\end{align*}
$$

we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\vec{\phi} \times \partial_{0} \vec{\phi}\right)_{i}=f_{i j k} \int \frac{d^{3} k d^{3} k^{\prime}}{4(2 \pi)^{3}} \frac{\left[\omega_{j}(k)+\omega_{k}\left(k^{\prime}\right)\right]}{\left[\omega_{j}(k) \omega_{k}\left(k^{\prime}\right)\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}} a_{j}^{\dagger}(k) a_{k}\left(k^{\prime}\right) e^{i \vec{k} \cdot \vec{x}-i \vec{k}^{\prime} \cdot \vec{x}} \tag{3.71}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now, applying (3.44) with $l=m=0$ ( $s$-wave),

$$
\begin{equation*}
\int d \Omega e^{i \vec{k} \cdot \vec{x}-i \vec{k}^{\prime} \cdot \vec{x}}=4 \pi j_{0}\left(k^{\prime} x\right) j_{0}(k x) \tag{3.72}
\end{equation*}
$$

hence, equation( 3.66) becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{H}_{c}=\int d^{3} k d^{3} k^{\prime} \hat{V}_{0 j k}\left(k, k^{\prime}\right) a_{j}^{\dagger}(k) a_{k}\left(k^{\prime}\right) \tag{3.73}
\end{equation*}
$$

with the bare vertex operator

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{V}_{0 j k}\left(k, k^{\prime}\right)=\frac{-i f_{i j k} \lambda_{i} u_{\alpha \beta}\left(k, k^{\prime}, R\right)}{2 f_{j}^{2}\left[2 \omega_{j}(k)(2 \pi)^{3}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}\left[2 \omega_{j}\left(k^{\prime}\right)(2 \pi)^{3}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}} \tag{3.74}
\end{equation*}
$$

and defining

$$
\begin{equation*}
u_{\alpha \beta}\left(k, k^{\prime}, R\right)=N_{s}^{2}\left[\omega_{j}(k)+\omega_{k}\left(k^{\prime}\right)\right] \int_{0}^{R} r^{2} d r\left[j_{0}^{2}\left(\omega_{s} r\right)+j_{1}^{2}\left(\omega_{s} r\right)\right] j_{0}(k r) j_{0}\left(k^{\prime} r\right) \tag{3.75}
\end{equation*}
$$

Instead of deriving coupling constants from the above vertex operator, consider the following. Define incoming baryon-meson states by

$$
\begin{equation*}
i=\left\langle B_{I_{B} I_{3 B} Y_{B}} M_{I_{M} I_{3 M} Y_{M}}\right| \tag{3.76}
\end{equation*}
$$

and outgoing states by

$$
\begin{equation*}
f=\left|B_{I_{B^{\prime}} I_{3 B^{\prime}} Y_{B^{\prime}}}^{\prime} M_{I_{M^{\prime}} I_{3 M^{\prime}}}^{\prime} Y_{M^{\prime}}\right\rangle \tag{3.77}
\end{equation*}
$$

Instead of writing the transition matrix in terms of the above states and quantum numbers, we expand the above states in terms of "good" quantum numbers

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|B_{I_{B} I_{3 B} Y_{B}} M_{I_{M} I_{3} M} Y_{M}\right\rangle=\sum_{I, Y} C_{I_{B} I_{M}}^{I_{3 B} I_{I M}} I_{I_{3}}^{I_{3}} \delta_{Y, Y_{B}+Y_{M}}\left|B_{I I_{3} Y} M_{I I_{3} Y}\right\rangle \tag{3.78}
\end{equation*}
$$

defining total isospin

$$
\begin{equation*}
I=I_{B}+I_{M}, I_{B}+I_{M}-1, \cdots,\left|I_{B}-I_{M}\right| \tag{3.79}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
I_{3}=I_{3 B}+I_{3 M}=I_{3 B^{\prime}}+I_{3 M^{\prime}} \tag{3.80}
\end{equation*}
$$

Therefore

$$
\begin{align*}
T^{B B^{\prime}} & =\left\langle B_{I_{B} I_{3 B}} M_{I_{M} I_{3 M}}\right| T\left|B_{I_{B^{\prime}} I_{3 B^{\prime}}}^{\prime} M_{I_{M^{\prime}} I_{3 M^{\prime}}}^{\prime}\right\rangle \\
& =\sum_{I, I_{3}} C_{I_{B}}^{I_{3 B} I_{I_{M} M} I_{3} I_{3}} C_{I_{B^{\prime}}}^{I_{3 B} I_{M^{\prime}} I_{M^{\prime}}^{\prime}} I_{3}\left\langle B_{I I_{3}} M_{I I_{3}}\right| T^{I, I_{3}}\left|B_{I I_{3}}^{\prime} M_{I I_{3}}^{\prime}\right\rangle \tag{3.81}
\end{align*}
$$

( $B$ denoting a baryon-meson pair) having omitted the hypercharge quantum numbers and delta function. The $\left\langle B_{I I_{3}}^{\prime} M_{I I_{3}}^{\prime}\right|$ are $S U(3)$ matrix elements.

Using the following representation of the identity

$$
\begin{equation*}
I_{d}=\sum_{R}\left|\psi_{R}^{I}\right\rangle\left\langle\psi_{R}^{I}\right| \tag{3.82}
\end{equation*}
$$

with $R$ the dimension of the irreducible $S U(3)$ representations (for some value of the isospin $I$ ), we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
T^{\alpha \beta}=\sum_{I, I_{3}} C_{I_{B}}^{I_{3 B} I_{M} I_{M} I_{I} I_{3}} C_{I_{B^{\prime}}}^{I_{3} I_{M^{\prime}} I_{3 M^{\prime}}^{\prime} I_{3}}\left\langle B_{I_{3}} M_{I I_{3}} \mid \psi_{R}^{I}\right\rangle T_{R}^{I, I_{3}}\left\langle\psi_{R}^{I} \mid B_{I_{3}}^{\prime} M_{I I_{3}}^{\prime}\right\rangle \tag{3.83}
\end{equation*}
$$

The $T_{R}$ are real numbers, and the "vectors" $\left|\psi_{R}^{I}\right\rangle$ can be found in table 3.4 of reference [2]. (Note: In the $\underline{27}$ representation with $Y=0$ and $I=1$, the first entry should read $\sqrt{2}(N \bar{K})_{1} ;$ In $\underline{8_{1}}, Y=0$ and $I=1$, the last entry should read $\sqrt{3}(N \bar{\Pi})_{1}$; In 1 , the $S U(3)$ Clebsch-Gordan coefficients are $1 / 2,-1 / 2, \sqrt{6} / 4$ and $-\sqrt{2} / 4)$.

Now, for elastic scattering

$$
\begin{equation*}
T=I_{3 B} I_{3 M}+\frac{3}{4} Y_{B} Y_{M} \tag{3.84}
\end{equation*}
$$

allowing matrix elements of the form $\langle B M| T|B M\rangle$ to be calculated and hence, $T_{R}^{I, I_{3}}$. Once these are known, matrix elements like $\langle B M| T\left|B^{\prime} M^{\prime}\right\rangle$ can be calculated and from these, the coupling constants are found.

Between bare baryon-meson states, the bare vertex operator becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
V_{0 i j}\left(k, k^{\prime}\right)=\sum_{B_{0}, B_{0}^{\prime}} B_{0}^{\dagger}\left\langle B_{0}\right| \hat{V}_{0 i j}\left|B_{0}^{\prime}\right\rangle B_{0}^{\prime} \tag{3.85}
\end{equation*}
$$

with $\left|B_{0}^{\dagger}\right\rangle$ denoting the incoming baryon-meson pair.
We make the identification

$$
\begin{align*}
v_{0 i j}^{B B B^{\prime}}\left(k, k^{\prime}\right) & =\left\langle B_{0} M_{0}\right| \hat{V}_{0 i j}\left|B_{0}^{\prime} M_{0}^{\prime}\right\rangle \\
& =\frac{\left\langle B_{0} M_{0}\right|-i f_{i j k} \lambda_{i} u_{\alpha \beta}\left|B_{0}^{\prime} M_{0}^{\prime}\right\rangle}{\left[2 \omega_{j}(k)(2 \pi)^{3}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}\left[2 \omega_{j}\left(k^{\prime}\right)(2 \pi)^{3}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}} \tag{3.86}
\end{align*}
$$

and from equation( 3.81)

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{0 i j}^{B B^{\prime}}\left(k, k^{\prime}\right)=\sum_{I, I_{3}} \lambda_{\alpha \beta}^{I} \frac{-i u_{\alpha \beta}\left(k, k^{\prime}, R\right)}{\left[2 \omega_{j}(k)(2 \pi)^{3}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}\left[2 \omega_{j}\left(k^{\prime}\right)(2 \pi)^{3}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}} C_{I_{B}}^{I_{3 B} I_{I_{M}} I^{I_{3}}} C_{I_{B^{\prime}}}^{I_{3 B^{\prime}} I_{3 M^{\prime}} I_{3}} \tag{3.87}
\end{equation*}
$$

The coupling constants

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lambda_{\alpha \beta}^{I}=\frac{\langle B M| T^{I, I_{3}}\left|B^{\prime} M^{\prime}\right\rangle}{4 f_{j}^{2}} \tag{3.88}
\end{equation*}
$$

are to be expanded in the form of equation( 3.83).
Following through the above with various (at least 4) matrix elements, it can be found that, for $I=Y=0$

$$
\begin{align*}
& T_{27}^{00}=1 \\
& T_{8_{1}}^{00}=-3 / 2 \\
& T_{8_{2}}^{00}=-3 / 2 \\
& T_{1}^{00}=-3 \tag{3.89}
\end{align*}
$$

and using equation( 3.83) $\lambda_{\alpha \beta}^{0}$ may be found.
In a similar manner, for $I=1, Y=0$

$$
\begin{align*}
T_{27}^{10} & =1 \\
T_{10}^{10}=T_{10}^{10} & =0 \\
T_{8_{1}}^{10} & =-3 / 2 \\
T_{8_{2}}^{10} & =-3 / 2 \tag{3.90}
\end{align*}
$$

giving $\lambda_{\alpha \beta}^{1}$. The same procedure can be used for $I=1, Y=1 / 2$, and so on. The coupling constants can be found in reference [117].

Expressions for $p$ - and $d$-wave scattering can be found in reference [118].

We once again consider the Hamiltonian given by equation( 3.33) but, now, we consider the transition $1 s \rightarrow 1 p$ [117], with the quark wave functions given by

$$
\begin{align*}
& q_{1 s}(\vec{r}, t)=\frac{N_{s}}{\sqrt{4 \pi}}\left[\begin{array}{c}
j_{0}\left(\omega_{s} r\right) \\
i \vec{\sigma} \cdot \hat{r} j_{1}\left(\omega_{s} r\right)
\end{array}\right] e^{-i \omega_{s} t} b \theta(R-r) \\
& q_{1 p}(\vec{r}, t)=\frac{N_{p}}{\sqrt{4 \pi}}\left[\begin{array}{c}
-\vec{\sigma} \cdot \hat{r} j_{1}\left(\omega_{p} r\right) \\
i j_{0}\left(\omega_{p} r\right)
\end{array}\right] e^{-i \omega_{p} t} b \theta(R-r) \tag{3.91}
\end{align*}
$$

The normalization factors are

$$
\begin{equation*}
N_{s, p}^{2}=\frac{1}{2 j_{0}^{2}\left(\omega_{s, p} R\right) R^{3}} \frac{\omega_{s, p} R}{\omega_{s, p} R \mp 1} \tag{3.92}
\end{equation*}
$$

and $\omega_{p} R=3.81,7.0, \ldots$, the energy of the first excited (massless) quark state.

As the bessel functions satisfy

$$
\begin{align*}
& j_{0}\left(\omega_{s}\right)=j_{1}\left(\omega_{s}\right) \\
& j_{0}\left(\omega_{p}\right)=-j_{1}\left(\omega_{p}\right) \tag{3.93}
\end{align*}
$$

at the bag surface, we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\bar{q}_{1 p} \gamma_{5} q_{1 s}=i \frac{N_{s} N_{p}}{4 \pi}\left[j_{0}\left(\omega_{s} r\right) j_{0}\left(\omega_{p} r\right)-j_{1}\left(\omega_{s} r\right) j_{1}\left(\omega_{p} r\right)\right] e^{i\left(\omega_{p}-\omega_{s}\right) t} b^{\dagger} b \Theta(R-r) \tag{3.94}
\end{equation*}
$$

will be non zero. We also find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\bar{q} \gamma^{0} \gamma_{5} q=-i \frac{N_{s} N_{p}}{4 \pi}\left[j_{0}\left(\omega_{s} r\right) j_{0}\left(\omega_{p} r\right)+j_{1}\left(\omega_{s} r\right) j_{1}\left(\omega_{p} r\right)\right] e^{i\left(\omega_{p}-\omega_{s}\right) t} b^{\dagger} b \Theta(R-r) \tag{3.95}
\end{equation*}
$$

As

$$
\begin{equation*}
\int_{0}^{\pi} \sin \theta d \theta \int_{0}^{2 \pi} d \phi e^{ \pm i \vec{k} \cdot \vec{r}}=4 \pi j_{0}(k r) \tag{3.96}
\end{equation*}
$$

we find the Hamiltonian

$$
\begin{align*}
\hat{H}_{s}= & \frac{N_{s} N_{p}}{2 f_{j}} \int \frac{d^{3} k}{\left[2 \omega_{j}(k)(2 \pi)^{3}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}}\left\{\left[2 R^{2} j_{0}\left(\omega_{s} R\right) j_{1}\left(\omega_{p} R\right) j_{0}(k R)-\left(\omega_{s}-\omega_{p}+\omega_{j}(k)\right)\right.\right. \\
& \left.\times \int_{0}^{R} r^{2} d r\left(j_{0}\left(\omega_{s} r\right) j_{0}\left(\omega_{p} r\right)+j_{1}\left(\omega_{s} r\right) j_{1}\left(\omega_{p} r\right)\right) j_{0}(k r)\right] \lambda_{j} a_{j}(k) b^{\dagger} b \\
+ & {\left[2 R^{2} j_{0}\left(\omega_{s} R\right) j_{1}\left(\omega_{p} R\right) j_{0}(k R)-\left(\omega_{s}-\omega_{p}-\omega_{j}(k)\right)\right.} \\
& \left.\left.\times \int_{0}^{R} r^{2} d r\left(j_{0}\left(\omega_{s} r\right) j_{0}\left(\omega_{p} r\right)+j_{1}\left(\omega_{s} r\right) j_{1}\left(\omega_{p} r\right)\right) j_{0}(k r)\right] \lambda_{j} a_{j}^{\dagger}(k) b^{\dagger} b\right\}  \tag{3.97}\\
\text { at } t= & 0 .
\end{align*}
$$

As before (equation( 3.40 )), we write

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{H}_{s}=-\int d^{3} k\left[\hat{V}_{0 j}(\vec{k}) a_{j}(\vec{k})+\hat{V}_{0 j}^{\dagger}(\vec{k}) a_{j}^{\dagger}(\vec{k})\right] \tag{3.98}
\end{equation*}
$$

and if we define form factors

$$
\begin{align*}
u_{\alpha \beta}(k R)= & N_{s} N_{p}\left\{2 R^{2} j_{0}\left(\omega_{s} R\right) j_{1}\left(\omega_{p} R\right) j_{0}(k R)-\left[\left(\omega_{s}-\omega_{p}+\omega_{j}(k)\right)\right.\right. \\
& \left.\left.\times \int_{0}^{R} r^{2} d r\left(j_{0}\left(\omega_{s} r\right) j_{0}\left(\omega_{p} r\right)+j_{1}\left(\omega_{s} r\right) j_{1}\left(\omega_{p} r\right)\right) j_{0}(k r)\right]\right\} \tag{3.99}
\end{align*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{align*}
\tilde{u}_{\alpha \beta}(k R)= & N_{s} N_{p}\left\{2 R^{2} j_{0}\left(\omega_{s} R\right) j_{1}\left(\omega_{p} R\right) j_{0}(k R)-\left[\left(\omega_{s}-\omega_{p}-\omega_{j}(k)\right)\right.\right. \\
& \left.\left.\times \int_{0}^{R} r^{2} d r\left(j_{0}\left(\omega_{s} r\right) j_{0}\left(\omega_{p} r\right)+j_{1}\left(\omega_{s} r\right) j_{1}\left(\omega_{p} r\right)\right) j_{0}(k r)\right]\right\} \tag{3.100}
\end{align*}
$$

then, at the quark level,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{V}_{0 j}(\vec{k})=\frac{1}{2 f_{j}} b^{\dagger} \lambda_{j} \frac{u_{\alpha \beta}(k R)}{\left[2 \omega_{j}(k)(2 \pi)^{3}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}} b \tag{3.101}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{V}_{0 j}^{\dagger}(\vec{k})=\frac{1}{2 f_{j}} b^{\dagger} \lambda_{j} \frac{\tilde{u}_{\alpha \beta}(k R)}{\left[2 \omega_{j}(k)(2 \pi)^{3}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}} b \tag{3.102}
\end{equation*}
$$

If we define a general vertex operator at the bag level

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{0 j}^{\alpha \beta}(\vec{k})=\lambda_{\alpha \beta} \vec{T}^{\alpha \beta} \frac{u_{\alpha \beta}(k R)}{\left[2 \omega_{j}(k)(2 \pi)^{3}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}} \tag{3.103}
\end{equation*}
$$

using the Wigner-Eckart theorem we find

$$
\begin{equation*}
T_{r}^{(p)^{\alpha \beta}}=C_{I_{\beta} p I_{\alpha}}^{I_{3 \beta} \Gamma I_{3 \alpha}} \tag{3.104}
\end{equation*}
$$

and so

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{0 j}^{\alpha \beta}(\vec{k})=\lambda_{\alpha \beta} \frac{u_{\alpha \beta}(k R)}{\left[2 \omega_{j}(k)(2 \pi)^{3}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}} C_{I_{\beta} p I_{\alpha}}^{I_{3 \beta} r I_{3 \alpha}} \tag{3.105}
\end{equation*}
$$

with

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lambda_{\alpha \beta}=3 \frac{{ }^{s j}\langle\alpha| b_{3}^{\dagger} \lambda_{\lambda^{(p)}}^{(p)} b_{3}|\beta\rangle_{s f}}{2 f_{j} C_{I_{\beta} p I_{\alpha}}^{I_{\beta} r I_{\alpha}}} \tag{3.106}
\end{equation*}
$$

again choosing to operate on quark 3 (which will be a $1 p$-quark).
These coupling constants are found in the first column of table I in reference [117].

### 3.3 Mass Renormalization

### 3.3.1 Baryon self energy and bare bag probabilities

In this section, we follow the method of Chew and Low [119,120], which allows us to deal with low-energy meson-nucleon interactions.

Let $|B\rangle$ denote eigenstates of the Hamiltonian corresponding to the physical baryon with observed mass $M_{B}$. That is,

$$
\begin{equation*}
H|B\rangle=M_{B}|B\rangle \tag{3.107}
\end{equation*}
$$

Bare baryon states are denoted $\left|B_{0}\right\rangle$.
As we have seen, we can write the Hamiltonian in the form

$$
\begin{equation*}
H=M_{0}+H_{0}+H_{I} \tag{3.108}
\end{equation*}
$$

with $M_{0}$ the bare mass of the baryon, $H_{0}$ describes free quarks and mesons, and $H_{I}$ is the interaction term. The physical mass is introduced in the following way. Write

$$
\begin{align*}
H & =M_{0}+H_{0}+H_{I} \\
& =M_{0}+\delta M_{B}+H_{0}+H_{I}-\delta M_{B} \\
& =\tilde{M}_{0}+\tilde{M}_{I} \tag{3.109}
\end{align*}
$$

having defined

$$
\begin{equation*}
\tilde{H}_{I}=H_{I}-\delta M_{B} \tag{3.110}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{align*}
\tilde{I}_{0} & =M_{0}+\delta M_{B}+H_{0} \\
& =M_{B}+H_{0} \tag{3.111}
\end{align*}
$$

We now decompose the physical baryon state $|B\rangle$ into a vector along $\left|B_{0}\right\rangle$ and a vector orthogonal to $\left|B_{0}\right\rangle$ which we denote $|\chi\rangle$. If $Z_{2}^{B}\left(E_{B}\right)$ is the probability that the physical baryon is a bare baryon, then

$$
\begin{equation*}
|B\rangle=Z_{2}^{B}\left(E_{B}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}\left|B_{0}\right\rangle+|\chi\rangle \tag{3.112}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now, as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\tilde{H}_{0}\left|B_{0}\right\rangle=M_{B}\left|B_{0}\right\rangle \tag{3.113}
\end{equation*}
$$

we have

$$
\begin{align*}
\left(\tilde{H}_{0}-M_{B}\right)|B\rangle & =\left(\tilde{H}_{0}-M_{B}\right)|\chi\rangle \\
& =-\tilde{H}_{I}|B\rangle \tag{3.114}
\end{align*}
$$

Remembering that $|\chi\rangle$ is orthogonal to $\left|B_{0}\right\rangle$, we can solve this equation to give

$$
\begin{equation*}
|\chi\rangle=\frac{\Lambda}{M_{B}-\tilde{H}_{0}} \tilde{H}_{I}|B\rangle \tag{3.115}
\end{equation*}
$$

defining a projection operator

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Lambda=1-\sum_{\left|B_{0}\right\rangle}\left|B_{0}\right\rangle\left\langle B_{0}\right| \tag{3.116}
\end{equation*}
$$

such that $\Lambda|\chi\rangle=|\chi\rangle$, i.e., $\Lambda$ projects the state $|\chi\rangle$ onto the subspace orthogonal to $\left|B_{0}\right\rangle$. Thus

$$
\begin{equation*}
|B\rangle=Z_{2}^{B}\left(E_{B}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}\left|B_{0}\right\rangle+\frac{\Lambda}{M_{B}-\tilde{H}_{0}} \tilde{H}_{I}|B\rangle \tag{3.117}
\end{equation*}
$$

and upon iteration

$$
\begin{equation*}
|B\rangle=Z_{2}^{B}\left(E_{B}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}\left\{1+\frac{\Lambda}{M_{B}-\tilde{H}_{0}} \tilde{H}_{I}+\frac{\Lambda}{M_{B}-\tilde{H}_{0}} \tilde{H}_{I} \frac{\Lambda}{M_{B}-\tilde{H}_{0}} \tilde{H}_{I}+\ldots\right\}\left|B_{0}\right\rangle \tag{3.118}
\end{equation*}
$$

which is the perturbation expansion of the physical state in terms of the bare state.

The mass shift introduced by the perturbation is found by considering

$$
\begin{align*}
\left\langle B_{0}\right| \tilde{H}_{I}|B\rangle & =\left\langle B_{0}\right| H-\tilde{H}_{0}|B\rangle=0 \\
& =\left\langle B_{0}\right| H_{I}-\delta M_{B}|B\rangle \tag{3.119}
\end{align*}
$$

and as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\langle B_{0} \mid B\right\rangle=Z_{2}^{B}\left(E_{B}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{3.120}
\end{equation*}
$$

we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\delta M_{B}=Z_{2}^{B}\left(E_{B}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}\left\langle B_{0}\right| H_{I}|B\rangle \tag{3.121}
\end{equation*}
$$

With $|B\rangle$ given by equation( 3.118), we can find contributions to the mass shift to any order.

The interaction Hamiltonian is given by equations (3.51) and (3.73). However, as $a_{j}(\vec{k})\left|B_{0}\right\rangle=0$, only $H_{s}$ will contribute to the mass shift and hence (dropping the minus sign)

$$
\begin{equation*}
H_{I}=\int d^{3} k\left[V_{0 j}(\vec{k}) a_{j}(\vec{k})+V_{0 j}^{\dagger}(\vec{k}) a_{j}^{\dagger}(\vec{k})\right] \tag{3.122}
\end{equation*}
$$

with the vertex operator given by equation (3.50).
The interaction Hamiltonian creates or annihilates a meson. Therefore, to first order(or indeed, any odd order), the mass shift is zero.

To second order

$$
\begin{equation*}
\delta M_{B}^{(2)}=\left\langle B_{0}\right| H_{I} \frac{\Lambda}{M_{B}-\tilde{H}_{0}} H_{I}\left|B_{0}\right\rangle \tag{3.123}
\end{equation*}
$$

with $V_{0 j}(k) a_{j}(\vec{k})$ the only surviving term in the Hamiltonian on the left, and $V_{0 j}^{\dagger}(k) a_{j}^{\dagger}(\vec{k})$ the only surviving term in the Hamiltonian on the right.

Now, $\left[\tilde{H}_{0}, V_{0 j}(k)\right]=0,\left[V_{0 j}(k), a_{j}(\vec{k})\right]=0$ and

$$
\begin{align*}
{\left[\tilde{H}_{0}, a_{j}^{\dagger}(\vec{k})\right] } & =\left[H_{0}, a_{j}^{\dagger}(\vec{k})\right] \\
& =\omega_{j}(k) a_{j}^{\dagger}(\vec{k}) \tag{3.124}
\end{align*}
$$

with $H_{0}=\sum_{j} \int d^{3} k \omega_{j}(k) a_{j}^{\dagger}(\vec{k}) a_{j}(\vec{k})$.
Thus, using $\left[a_{i}(\vec{k}), a_{j}\left(\overrightarrow{k^{\prime}}\right)\right]=\delta_{i j} \delta^{3}\left(\vec{k}-\vec{k}^{\prime}\right)$ and $a_{i}(\vec{k})\left|B_{0}\right\rangle=0$ equation( 3.123 ) becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
\delta M_{B}^{(2)}=\sum_{j} \int d^{3} k\left\langle B_{0}\right| \frac{V_{0 j}(k) V_{0 j}^{\dagger}(k)}{M_{B}-\tilde{H}_{0}-\omega_{j}(k)}\left|B_{0}\right\rangle \tag{3.125}
\end{equation*}
$$

or, to second order (we denote intermediate states by $a$ )

$$
\begin{equation*}
\delta M_{B}^{(2)}=\sum_{j} \sum_{a} \int d^{3} k \frac{v_{0 j}^{B a}(k) v_{0 j}^{B a^{*}}(k)}{M_{B}-M_{a}-\omega_{j}(k)} \tag{3.126}
\end{equation*}
$$

Using equation( 3.52), (3.60) and the results [113]

$$
\begin{align*}
\sum_{m_{a}} C_{j_{B} 1 j_{a}}^{m_{B}} C_{j_{a} 1 j_{B}}^{m_{a} m_{a}} & =\delta_{m m^{\prime}}  \tag{3.127}\\
\int_{0}^{\pi} \sin \theta d \theta \int_{0}^{2 \pi} d \phi Y_{1 \mu}(\theta, \phi) Y_{1 \nu}(\theta, \phi) & =(-1)^{\nu} \delta_{-\mu \nu} \tag{3.128}
\end{align*}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{s}_{m-\mu}^{*} \hat{s}_{m-\nu}=(-1)^{\mu} \hat{s}_{m \mu} \hat{s}_{m-\nu}=\delta_{\mu \nu} \tag{3.129}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sum_{j, r} \hat{t}_{r}^{*} \cdot e_{j} \hat{t}_{r} \cdot e_{j}=1 \tag{3.130}
\end{equation*}
$$

with $\hat{\mathcal{s}}_{m}$ and $\hat{t}_{m}$ spherical basis vectors, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sum_{j} \sum_{a} \int d^{3} k v_{0 j}^{B a}(k) v_{0 j}^{B a^{*}}(k)=\frac{4 \pi}{3} \sum_{a} \int d k k^{4}\left(\frac{\lambda_{B a}}{M_{j}}\right)^{2} \frac{u^{2}(k R)}{2 \omega_{j}(k)(2 \pi)^{3}} \tag{3.131}
\end{equation*}
$$

and hence

$$
\begin{equation*}
\delta M_{B}^{(2)}=\frac{1}{12 \pi^{2}} \sum_{a}\left(\frac{\lambda_{B a}}{M_{j}}\right)^{2} \int_{0}^{\infty} d k \frac{k^{4} u^{2}(k R)}{\omega_{j}(k)\left[M_{B}-M_{a}-\dot{\omega}_{j}(k)\right]} \tag{3.132}
\end{equation*}
$$

This equation is represented by the following graph. The solid line represents a bare baryon and the dashed line the meson.


Figure 3.1: Second order self energy graph for emission and absorption of a virtual meson.

The probability that a baryon of energy $E_{B}$ is a bare baryon is found by considering

$$
\begin{aligned}
\langle B \mid B\rangle & =1 \\
& =Z_{2}^{B}\left(E_{B}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}\left\langle B_{0}\right| 1+\tilde{H}_{I} \frac{\Lambda}{E_{B}-\tilde{H}_{0}}+\tilde{H}_{I} \frac{\Lambda}{E_{B}-\tilde{H}_{0}} \tilde{H}_{I} \frac{\Lambda}{E_{B}-\tilde{H}_{0}}+\ldots\left|B_{0}\right\rangle
\end{aligned}
$$

As the only surviving terms are those even in $\tilde{H}_{I}$ we see that

$$
\begin{align*}
Z_{2}^{B}\left(E_{B}\right)^{-1} & =\left\langle B_{0}\right| 1+\tilde{H}_{I} \frac{\Lambda}{\left(E_{B}-\tilde{H}_{0}\right)^{2}} \tilde{H}_{I}\left|B_{0}\right\rangle \\
& =1-\frac{\partial}{\partial E_{B}} \delta E_{B}^{(2)} \tag{3.133}
\end{align*}
$$

to second order. Using the second order expression for the self energy, we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
Z_{2}^{B}\left(E_{B}\right)^{-1}=1+\frac{1}{12 \pi^{2}} \sum_{a}\left(\frac{\lambda_{B a}}{M_{j}}\right)^{2} \int_{0}^{\infty} d k \frac{k^{4} u^{2}(k R)}{\omega_{j}(k)\left[M_{B}-M_{a}-\omega_{j}(k)\right]^{2}} \tag{3.134}
\end{equation*}
$$

The probabilities for the $(1 / 2)^{+}$octet are shown on $p 90$.

### 3.4 Renormalized Coupling Constants

In this section, we shall "shift" the coupling constants so that the renormalized $\pi N N$ coupling constant is that given by experiment.

For physical processes, we consider matrix elements of $V_{0 j}(\vec{k})$ between dressed states $\langle\alpha|$ and $|\beta\rangle$. Define the renormalized vertex function $v_{r j}^{\alpha \beta}$ by

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{\tau j}^{\alpha \beta}(\vec{k})=\langle\alpha| V_{0 j}(\vec{k})|\beta\rangle \tag{3.135}
\end{equation*}
$$

As dressed states and bare states have the same quantum numbers, we can relate the dressed vertex operator to the bare vertex operator

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{r j}^{\alpha \beta}(\vec{k})=\eta^{\alpha \beta}\left(E_{\alpha}, E_{\beta}\right) v_{0 j}^{\alpha \beta}(\vec{k}) \tag{3.136}
\end{equation*}
$$

with $\eta^{\alpha \beta}\left(E_{\alpha}, E_{\beta}\right)$ independent of $m_{\alpha}, m_{\beta}, I_{3 a}$ and $I_{3 \beta}$.
Using the perturbation expansion given by equation( 3.118) we find

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{r j}^{\alpha \beta}(k)=Z_{2}^{\alpha}\left(E_{\alpha}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} Z_{2}^{\beta}\left(E_{\beta}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}\left\{v_{0 j}^{\alpha \beta}(k)+\left\langle\alpha_{0}\right| \frac{\Lambda \tilde{H}_{I}}{E_{\alpha}-\tilde{H}_{0}} V_{0 j}(k) \frac{\Lambda \tilde{H}_{I}}{E_{\beta}-\tilde{H}_{0}}\left|\beta_{0}\right\rangle\right\} \tag{3.137}
\end{equation*}
$$

and as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Lambda \tilde{H}_{I}\left|\beta_{0}\right\rangle=\tilde{H}_{I}\left|\beta_{0}\right\rangle \tag{3.138}
\end{equation*}
$$

we find, to second order

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{r j}^{\alpha \beta}(k)=Z_{2}^{\alpha}\left(E_{\alpha}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} Z_{2}^{\beta}\left(E_{\beta}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}\left\{v_{0 j}^{\alpha \beta}+\left\langle\alpha_{0}\right| \frac{\tilde{H}_{I}}{E_{\alpha}-\tilde{H}_{0}} V_{0 j}(k) \frac{\tilde{H}_{I}}{E_{\beta}-\tilde{H}_{0}}\left|\beta_{0}\right\rangle\right\} \tag{3.139}
\end{equation*}
$$

By (3.136), the second term must be proportional to $v_{0 j}^{\alpha \beta}(k)$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\langle\alpha_{0}\right| \frac{\tilde{H}_{I}}{E_{\alpha}-\tilde{H}_{0}} V_{0 j}(k) \frac{\tilde{H}_{I}}{E_{\beta}-\tilde{H}_{0}}\left|\beta_{0}\right\rangle=\lambda^{\alpha \beta}\left(E_{\alpha}, E_{\beta}\right) v_{0 j}^{\alpha \beta}(k) \tag{3.140}
\end{equation*}
$$

If we define a vertex function

$$
\begin{equation*}
Z_{1}^{\alpha \beta}\left(E_{\alpha}, E_{\beta}\right)=\left[1+\lambda^{\alpha \beta}\left(E_{\alpha}, E_{\beta}\right)\right]^{-1} \tag{3.141}
\end{equation*}
$$

then

$$
\begin{equation*}
\eta^{\alpha \beta}\left(E_{\alpha}, E_{\beta}\right)=\frac{Z_{2}^{\alpha}\left(E_{\alpha}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} Z_{2}^{\beta}\left(E_{\beta}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}}{Z_{1}^{\alpha \beta}\left(E_{\alpha}, E_{\beta}\right)} \tag{3.142}
\end{equation*}
$$

with the vertex function $Z_{1}^{\alpha \beta}\left(E_{\alpha}, E_{\beta}\right)$ still to be determined.
Using equations( 3.136 ), ( 3.139 ) and ( 3.142)

$$
\begin{equation*}
Z_{1}^{\alpha \beta}\left(E_{\alpha}, E_{\beta}\right)^{-1} v_{0 j}^{\alpha \beta}(k)=v_{0 j}^{\alpha \beta}(k)+\left\langle\alpha_{0}\right| \frac{\tilde{H}_{I}}{E_{\alpha}-\tilde{H}_{0}} V_{0 j}(k) \frac{\tilde{H}_{I}}{E_{\beta}-\tilde{H}_{0}}\left|\beta_{0}\right\rangle \tag{3.143}
\end{equation*}
$$

or, using equation( 3.110) and neglecting terms of order $(\delta M)^{2}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
Z_{1}^{\alpha \beta}\left(E_{\alpha}, E_{\beta}\right)^{-1} v_{0 j}^{\alpha \beta}(k)=v_{0 j}^{\alpha \beta}(k)+\left\langle\alpha_{0}\right| \frac{H_{I}}{E_{\alpha}-\tilde{H}_{0}} V_{0 j}(k) \frac{H_{I}}{E_{\beta}-\tilde{H}_{0}}\left|\beta_{0}\right\rangle \tag{3.144}
\end{equation*}
$$

Graphically, the RHS looks like

$+$


The purpose of the following is to write the matrix element in the above equation in the form $v_{0 j}^{\alpha \beta} \times$ some quantity to be determined. From this we easily find $Z_{1}^{\alpha \beta}\left(E_{\alpha}, E_{\beta}\right)$.

With $H_{I}$ defined by equation( 3.122 ) we find that

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left\langle\alpha_{0}\right| H_{I}\left(E_{\alpha}-\tilde{H}_{0}\right)^{-1} V_{0 j}(k)\left(E_{\beta}-\tilde{H}_{0}\right)^{-1} H_{I}\left|\beta_{0}\right\rangle \\
& \quad=\sum_{l} \sum_{a, b} \int d^{3} p \frac{v_{0 l}^{\alpha a}(p)}{\left(E_{\alpha}-M_{a}-\omega_{j}(p)\right)} v_{0 j}^{a b}(k) \frac{v_{0 l}^{\beta b^{*}}(p)}{\left(E_{\beta}-M_{b}-\omega_{j}(p)\right)}(3 \tag{3.145}
\end{align*}
$$

with

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{0 j}^{a b}(k)=\sum_{m, r} i \frac{\lambda_{a b}}{M_{j}} C_{j_{b} 1 j_{a}}^{m_{b} m_{a} m_{a}} \hat{s}_{m}^{*} \cdot \vec{k} C_{I_{b} p I_{a}}^{I_{3 b} I_{3 a}} \dot{t}_{r}^{*} \cdot e_{j} \frac{u(k R)}{\left[2 \omega_{j}(k)(2 \pi)^{3}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}} \tag{3.146}
\end{equation*}
$$

The spin component of the above matrix element produces the following factor

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sum_{m_{a}, m_{b}} \sum_{m^{\prime}, m, m^{\prime \prime}} \int p^{4} d p \int d \Omega C_{j_{a} 1 j_{a}}^{m_{a} m^{\prime} m_{a}} C_{j_{b} 1 j_{a}}^{m_{b} m m_{a}} C_{j_{b} 1 j_{\beta}}^{m_{b} m^{\prime \prime} m_{\beta}} \hat{s}_{m^{\prime}}^{*} \cdot \hat{p} \hat{s}_{m}^{*} \cdot \vec{k} \hat{s}_{m^{\prime \prime}} \cdot \hat{p} \tag{3.147}
\end{equation*}
$$

reducing to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sum_{m_{a}, m_{b}} \sum_{m^{\prime}, m} \frac{4 \pi}{3} \int p^{4} d p C_{j_{a} 1 j_{a}}^{m_{a} m^{\prime} m_{\alpha}} C_{j_{b} 1 j_{a}}^{m_{b} m m_{j_{b} 1}^{m}} C_{j_{\beta}}^{m_{b} m^{\prime} m_{\beta}} \hat{s}^{*} \cdot \vec{k} \tag{3.148}
\end{equation*}
$$

By applying

$$
\begin{gather*}
C_{j_{1} j_{2}}^{m_{1} m_{j_{3}}}=(-1)^{j_{3}-j_{1}-j_{2}} C_{j_{2}}^{m_{2} m_{j_{1}} m_{j_{3}}} m_{3}^{m_{3}}  \tag{3.149}\\
C_{j_{1}}^{m_{1}}{\underset{j}{2}}_{m_{2} m_{3}}^{m_{3}}=(-1)^{j_{1}-m_{1}}\left(\frac{2 j_{3}+1}{2 j_{2}+1}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} C_{j_{3}}^{m_{3} m_{j_{1}} m_{j_{2}} m_{2}} \tag{3.150}
\end{gather*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
C_{j_{1} j_{2} \underset{j_{3}}{m_{1} m_{2} m_{3}}=(-1)^{j_{2}+m_{2}}\left(\frac{2 j_{3}+1}{2 j_{1}+1}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} C_{j_{2} j_{3} j_{1}}^{m_{2} m_{3} m_{1}} . m_{1}}^{m_{3}} \tag{3.151}
\end{equation*}
$$

to (3.148) and by defining
we find that

$$
\begin{align*}
& C_{j_{a} 1 j_{\alpha}}^{m_{a} m^{\prime} m_{\alpha}} C_{j_{b} 1 j_{a}}^{m_{b} m m_{a}} C_{j_{b} 1 j_{\beta}}^{m_{b} m^{\prime} m_{\beta}} \\
& =(-1)^{j_{\alpha}+j_{b}} \frac{\left[\left(2 j_{a}+1\right)\left(2 j_{\beta}+1\right)\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}}{3} C_{1 \underset{j_{a}}{m^{\prime} m_{a}} m_{\alpha} m_{j_{b}} C_{j_{a} 1}^{m_{b} m_{a}} C_{j_{\beta} j_{b} 1}^{m}}^{m_{\beta} m_{b} m^{\prime}}(3 \tag{3.152}
\end{align*}
$$

To this expression we apply the identity

$$
\begin{align*}
& \sum_{m^{\prime}, m_{2}, m_{3}} C_{j_{1}}^{m_{1}}{\underset{j}{2}}^{m_{2}} m^{\prime} C_{j^{\prime}}^{j_{3}} C^{m^{\prime}} m_{3} m_{j_{2}}^{m_{3}} \mathrm{j}^{\prime \prime} \\
& =(-1)^{j_{1}+j_{2}+j_{3}+j}\left(2 j^{\prime}+1\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}\left(2 j^{\prime \prime}+1\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} C^{m_{1}} m_{1}^{\prime \prime} m j^{\prime \prime} \quad j \quad\left\{\begin{array}{ccc}
j_{1} & j_{2} & j^{\prime} \\
j_{3} & j & j^{\prime \prime}
\end{array}\right\}( \tag{3.153}
\end{align*}
$$

where $\{\ldots\}$ is a $6-\mathrm{j}$ symbol [121].
Using the above, we find that (3.148) reduces to

$$
\frac{4 \pi}{3} \sum_{m} \int p^{4} d p(-1)^{j_{\beta}+j_{a}}\left(2 j_{\beta}+1\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}\left(2 j_{a}+1\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} C_{j_{\beta} 1 j_{\alpha}}^{m_{\beta}^{m} m_{\alpha}} \hat{s}_{m}^{*} \cdot \vec{k}\left\{\begin{array}{l}
j_{\beta} j_{b} 1  \tag{3.154}\\
j_{a} j_{\alpha} 1
\end{array}\right\}
$$

Equation( 3.145) produces the following factor for isospin

$$
\begin{align*}
& \sum_{l} \sum_{r^{\prime}, r, r^{\prime \prime}} \sum_{I_{3 a}, I_{3 b}} C_{I_{a} p I_{\alpha}}^{I_{3 a} r^{\prime} I_{I_{3}}} C_{I_{b} p I_{a}}^{I_{3 b} r I_{3 a}} C_{I_{b} p I_{\beta}}^{I_{3 b} r^{\prime \prime} I_{3 \beta}} \hat{t}_{r^{\prime}}^{*} \cdot e_{l} \hat{t}_{r}^{*} \cdot e_{j} \hat{t}_{r^{\prime \prime}} \cdot e_{l} \\
& \quad=\sum_{r, r^{\prime}} \sum_{I_{3 a}, I_{3 b}} C_{I_{a} p I_{\alpha}}^{I_{3 a} r^{\prime} I_{3 \alpha}} C_{I_{b} p I_{a}}^{I_{3 b} r I_{3 a}} C_{I_{b} p I_{\beta}}^{I_{3 b} r^{\prime} I_{3 \beta}} \hat{t}_{r}^{*} \cdot e_{j} \tag{3.155}
\end{align*}
$$

which gives an expression similar in form to (3.148), and applying the various symmetry operations, we derive and expression similar to equation( 3.154 ) (the isospin expression will not involve an integration).

Putting the above together, and using equation( 3.146 ), we finally arrive at the following

$$
\begin{aligned}
& Z_{1}^{\alpha \beta}\left(E_{\alpha}, E_{\beta}\right)^{-1} v_{0 j}^{\alpha \beta}(k) \\
&=v_{0 j}^{\alpha \beta}(k)+\left(\sum_{a, b} \frac{\lambda_{\alpha a} \lambda_{a b} \lambda_{\beta b}}{M_{j}^{3}} \frac{M_{j}}{\lambda_{\alpha \beta}}(2 \beta+1)^{\frac{1}{2}}(2 a+1)^{\frac{1}{2}}\left\{\begin{array}{c}
j_{\beta} j_{b} 1 \\
j_{a} j_{\alpha} 1
\end{array}\right\}\left\{\begin{array}{c}
I_{\beta} I_{b} p \\
I_{a} I_{\alpha} p
\end{array}\right\}\right. \\
&\left.\quad \times \frac{v_{0 j}^{\alpha \beta}(k)}{12 \pi^{2}} \int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{d p}{\omega_{j}(p)} \frac{p^{4} u^{2}(p R)}{\left(M_{\alpha}-M_{a}-\omega_{j}(p)\right)\left(M_{\beta}-M_{b}-\omega_{j}(p)\right)}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

with

$$
\begin{align*}
& 2 \beta+1=(-1)^{2 j_{\beta}+2 I_{\beta}}\left(2 j_{\beta}+1\right)\left(2 I_{\beta}+1\right) \\
& 2 a+1=(-1)^{2 j_{a}+2 I_{a}}\left(2 j_{a}+1\right)\left(2 I_{a}+1\right) \tag{3.156}
\end{align*}
$$

and $p=1$ for pions, $1 / 2$ for kaons, and 0 for the eta in the $6-\mathrm{j}$ symbol.
Comparing this equation with ( 3.141 ) we see that

$$
\begin{equation*}
Z_{1}^{\alpha \beta}\left(E_{\alpha}, E_{\beta}\right)^{-1}=1+\sum_{a, b} \lambda_{a b}^{\alpha \beta}\left(E_{\alpha}, E_{\beta}\right) \tag{3.157}
\end{equation*}
$$

with

$$
\begin{align*}
\lambda_{a b}^{\alpha \beta}\left(E_{\alpha}, E_{\beta}\right) & =\frac{\lambda_{\alpha a} \lambda_{a b} \lambda_{\beta b}}{\lambda_{\alpha \beta} M_{j}^{2}} \frac{1}{12 \pi^{2}}(2 \beta+1)^{\frac{1}{2}}(2 a+1)^{\frac{1}{2}}\left\{\begin{array}{l}
j_{\beta} j_{b} 1 \\
j_{a} j_{\alpha} 1
\end{array}\right\}\left\{\begin{array}{l}
I_{\beta} I_{b} p \\
I_{a} I_{\alpha} p
\end{array}\right\} \\
& \times \int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{d p}{\omega_{j}(p)} \frac{p^{4} u^{2}(p R)}{\left(M_{\alpha}-M_{a}-\omega_{j}(p)\right)\left(M_{\beta}-M_{b}-\omega_{j}(p)\right)} \tag{3.158}
\end{align*}
$$

We now have expressions for each function in equation( 3.142). We can now use the above expression for the vertex function $Z_{1}^{\alpha \beta}$, and the expressions for the bare bag probabilities, to calculate the renormalized coupling constants and test their energy dependence.

If we write

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{0 j}^{\alpha \beta}(k)=i \frac{\lambda_{\alpha \beta}}{M_{j}}\left\langle\alpha_{0}\right| \vec{\sigma} \cdot \vec{k} \lambda_{j}\left|\beta_{0}\right\rangle \frac{u^{2}(k R)}{\left[2 \omega_{j}(k)(2 \pi)^{3}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}} \tag{3.159}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{r j}^{\alpha \beta}(k)=i \frac{\lambda_{\alpha \beta}^{r}}{M_{j}}\langle\alpha| \vec{\sigma} \cdot \vec{k} \lambda_{j}|\beta\rangle \frac{u^{2}(k R)}{\left[2 \omega_{j}(k)(2 \pi)^{3}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}} \tag{3.160}
\end{equation*}
$$

with $\lambda_{\alpha \beta}^{r}$ defined to be the renormalized coupling constant, then, by equations( 3.136) and (3.142), we can relate the renormalized coupling constants to the bare coupling constants

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lambda_{\alpha \beta}^{r}=\frac{Z_{2}^{\alpha}\left(E_{\alpha}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} Z_{2}^{\beta}\left(E_{\beta}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}}{Z_{1}^{\alpha \beta}\left(E_{\alpha}, E_{\beta}\right)} \lambda_{\alpha \beta} \tag{3.161}
\end{equation*}
$$

The $\lambda_{\alpha \beta}$ are found from tables $1,2,3$ and 4 of section 3.2.

Consider the following ratio

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathcal{C}_{r}(E) & =\frac{\lambda_{\alpha \beta}^{r}\left(M_{\alpha}, M_{\beta}-E\right)}{\lambda_{N N}^{r}\left(M_{N}, M_{N}-E\right)} \frac{\lambda_{N N}}{\lambda_{\alpha \beta}} \\
& =\frac{Z_{2}^{\alpha}\left(M_{\alpha}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} Z_{2}^{\beta}\left(M_{\beta}-E\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}}{Z_{1}^{\alpha \beta}\left(M_{\alpha}, M_{\beta}-E\right)} \frac{Z_{1}^{N N}\left(M_{N}, M_{N}-E\right)}{Z_{2}^{N}\left(M_{N}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} Z_{2}^{N}\left(M_{N}-E\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}} \tag{3.162}
\end{align*}
$$

for varying $E$. If $\mathcal{C}_{r}(E) \approx 1$ we can rearrange the above and write

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lambda_{\alpha \beta}^{r} \approx\left(\frac{\lambda_{\alpha \beta}}{\lambda_{N N}}\right) \lambda_{N N}^{r} \tag{3.163}
\end{equation*}
$$

with $\lambda_{\alpha \beta}$ and $\lambda_{N N}$ known, and $\lambda_{N N}^{r}$ given by experiment.
The ratio given by equation( 3.163 ) with $\alpha=N$ and $\beta=\Delta$ is given in reference [106] for pion loops only. We have included kaon and eta loops. The result is given in figure 3.2. It can seen that the ratio decreases with increased bag radius, allowing us to use equation( 3.163).

Now consider

$$
\begin{equation*}
f_{r}(E)=\frac{\lambda_{N N}^{r}\left(M_{N}, M_{N}-E\right)}{\lambda_{N N}^{r}\left(M_{N}, M_{N}\right)} \tag{3.164}
\end{equation*}
$$

This ratio is also shown in reference [106]. The result of including kaon and eta loops is shown in figure 3.3. We see that $f_{r}(E) \approx 1$, and hence, we can write

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lambda_{N N}^{r}\left(E_{N}, E_{N}\right)=\lambda_{N N}^{r}\left(M_{N}, M_{N}\right)=\lambda_{N N}^{r} \tag{3.165}
\end{equation*}
$$

We see that the inclusion of kaon and eta loops does not significantly alter these ratios from the $S U(2)$ (pion only) case.

We now relate $\lambda_{N N}^{r}$ to the experimental value of the renormalized $\pi N N$ coupling constant $f_{\text {exp }}^{2}=0.081$ through $[120,122]$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lambda_{N N}^{r}=6 \sqrt{\pi} f_{e x p}=3.027 \tag{3.166}
\end{equation*}
$$

Hence

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lambda_{\alpha \beta}^{r} \approx 3.03 \frac{\lambda_{\alpha \beta}}{\lambda_{N N}} \tag{3.167}
\end{equation*}
$$

It is this value which is to be used in calculating bag probabilities and the sigma term.

We mentioned in the chapter 1 that an assumption is made about the number of mesons surrounding the bag, namely that there would be few. We see from figure 3.4 that this assumption is true for a bag radius in the range $0.8 \leq R \leq 1.1 \mathrm{fm}$.


Figure 3.2: Energy dependence of the $\pi N N$ and $\pi \Delta N$ coupling constants.


Figure 3.3: Energy dependence of the renormalized coupling constant.


Figure 3.4: SU(3) Bare Bag Probabilities.

### 3.5 Quark Masses

Quark masses are calculated using sum rules [123,124]. These are found by equating the QCD calculation of a two point function to the asymptotic expression for the dispersion relation of the same function. In particular, one considers [19,125,126]

$$
\begin{equation*}
P\left(q^{2}\right)=i \int d^{4} x e^{i q x}\langle 0| T \partial_{\mu} A^{\mu}(x)\left(\partial_{\nu} A^{\nu}(0)\right)^{\dagger}|0\rangle \tag{3.168}
\end{equation*}
$$

One is able to equate these two representations if the average quark mass found in the dispersion relation expression is identified with the running quark mass defined by renormalization group equations.

More recent calculations have made use of the so-called "Laplace transform technique" $[87,127]$ in which one considers

$$
\begin{equation*}
L(M)=\frac{1}{\pi} \int d s e^{-s / M} \operatorname{Im} P(s) \tag{3.169}
\end{equation*}
$$

with $M$ variable. It is this method which is used by Gasser and Leutwyler in calculating their renormalized current quark masses. Details are found in reference [19]. Using the QCD scale parameter $\Lambda=140 \mathrm{MeV}$ [125] Gasser and Leutwyler found, for $M=1 \mathrm{GeV}$, that the average running quark mass is $\hat{m}(1 \mathrm{GeV}) \approx 7 \pm 2 \mathrm{MeV}$ and the strange quark mass $m_{s}(1 \mathrm{GeV}) \approx 180 \pm 50$ MeV . The up and down current quark masses used in this thesis are taken from figure 2 on p. 121 of reference [19].

We now calculate the strange quark mass by considering the lambdanucleon mass splitting. In this calculation we consider only the valence quark contribution. Higher order contributions, such as the hyperfine splitting due to one-gluon exchange, is not taken into account. As such, the following is only a first order calculation.

The above up and down quark masses are calculated at the 1 GeV scale. If we are to perform a bag model calculation, we must do so at the bag scale which we take to be $0.5 \mathrm{GeV}[94,95]$. At this scale, $\hat{m} \approx 12 \pm 3 \mathrm{MeV}$.

Given the above average quark mass, we can calculate the non-strange quark contribution to the "average nucleon" mass. This contribution is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{3}{2}\left(\frac{\alpha_{u}+\alpha_{d}-4.08}{R}\right) \quad \mathrm{MeV} \tag{3.170}
\end{equation*}
$$

with

$$
\begin{equation*}
\alpha_{u, d}=\left[\left(\omega_{u, d} R\right)^{2}+\left(m_{u, d} R\right)^{2}\right]^{1 / 2} \tag{3.171}
\end{equation*}
$$

(we assume $m_{d}-m_{u}=3 \mathrm{MeV}$ ). At 0.6 fm , these non-zero quarks masses contribute 31.4 MeV to the nucleon mass, reducing to 16.2 MeV at 1.2 fm .

Now, the lambda-nucleon mass difference is 177.32 MeV . Hence, at 0.6 fm , the strange quark will contribute 146 MeV to the "average baryon" mass. Calculating the strange quark contribution $\left(\left(\alpha_{s}-2.04\right) / R\right)$ gives $m_{s}=206$ MeV at 0.6 fm and $m_{s}=281 \mathrm{MeV}$ at 1.2 fm . We show our results in figure 3.5 .

We now compare these masses to the value of $m_{s}=150 \pm 50 \mathrm{MeV}$ found by Gasser and Leutwyler. As we are performing our calculation at a smaller mass scale, for a comparison, we will need to increase our mass scale. However, in increasing the scale to 1 GeV , we reduce the average quark mass and must therefore increase $\bar{q} q$, leaving the product $\hat{m} \bar{q} q$ scale invariant. A rough estimate of $m_{s}$ at 1 GeV is therefore $(7 / 12) \times 206$ giving a strange quark mass (at 0.6 fm ) of approximately 120 MeV (the ratio $7 / 12$ is the ratio $\hat{m}(1 \mathrm{GeV}) / \hat{m}(0.5 \mathrm{GeV}))$. At 1.2 fm , we have $m_{s} \approx 164 \mathrm{MeV}$. These values are within the range of values for the strange quark mass found by Gasser and Leutwyler (remembering that our calculation is a "first-order" approximation).


Figure 3.5: Strange Quark Mass

Note that although we give values of $m$, in the range $0.6 \leq R \leq 1.2$ fim. because of the result stated on page 85 . we are only interested in values within the range $0.8 \leq R \leq 1.1 \mathrm{fm}$. This applies to all future calculations.

### 3.6 Bare Baryon Mass in the Chiral Limit

We are now in a position to calculate the bare baryon mass in the chiral limit. This mass is denoted $M_{0}$ and is defined in equation( 2.85). In calculating $M_{0}$, we have used equation(2.98) and taken $\sigma_{\pi N}(0)=40 \mathrm{MeV}$. The results are given below.


Figure 3.6: Bare Baryon Mass in the Chiral Limit

### 3.7 The Sigma Term in the CBM

In this section, we calculate quark and meson contributions to the sigma term. The meson cloud contribution is given by ${ }^{3} \sigma_{\pi N}^{\phi}=\frac{1}{2} M_{\pi}^{2}\langle N| \int d^{3} x \sum_{\phi} \phi^{2}|N\rangle$, with the physical states $|N\rangle$ written as the perturbation expansion given in equation( 3.118).

It is straight foward to show that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\int d^{3} x \phi^{2}=\int \frac{d^{3} k}{2 \omega_{j}(k)}\left[2 a_{j}^{\dagger}(k) a_{j}(k)+a_{j}^{\dagger}(k) a_{j}^{\dagger}(-k)+a_{j}(k) a_{j}(-k)\right] \tag{3.172}
\end{equation*}
$$

the minus sign in the second and third terms ensuring conservation of momentum.

If we define a complete set of meson states

$$
\begin{equation*}
|\vec{q}, m ; \vec{t}, n\rangle=a_{m}^{\dagger}(\vec{q}) a_{n}^{\dagger}(\vec{t})|0\rangle \tag{3.173}
\end{equation*}
$$

then, to second order, the physical nucleon state

$$
\begin{aligned}
&|N\rangle=Z_{2}^{N}\left(M_{N}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}\left[\left|N_{0}\right\rangle+\sum_{B_{0}^{\prime}, m}\left|B_{0}^{\prime} ; \vec{q}, m\right\rangle\left\langle B_{0}^{\prime} ; \vec{q}, m\right| \frac{H_{1}}{M_{N}-\tilde{H}_{0}}\left|N_{0}\right\rangle\right. \\
&\left.\quad+\sum_{B_{0}^{\prime}, m, n}\left|B_{0}^{\prime} ; \vec{q}, m ; \vec{t}, n\right\rangle\left\langle B_{0}^{\prime} ; \vec{q}, m ; \vec{t}, n\right| \frac{H_{1}}{M_{N}-\tilde{H}_{0}} \Lambda \frac{H_{1}}{M_{N}-\tilde{H}_{0}}\left|N_{0}\right\rangle\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

with

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\langle B_{0}^{\prime} ; \vec{q}, m\right| \frac{H_{1}}{M_{N}-\tilde{H}_{0}}\left|N_{0}\right\rangle=\int d^{3} q\left\langle B_{0}^{\prime}\right| \frac{V_{0 m}^{\dagger}(\vec{q})}{M_{N}-\tilde{H}_{0}-\omega_{j}(q)}\left|N_{0}\right\rangle \tag{3.174}
\end{equation*}
$$

In order to calculate the third term on the RHS of the above equation, we will need to insert another complete set of states, giving the matrix element

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left\langle B_{0}^{\prime} ; \vec{q}, m ; \vec{t}, n\right| \frac{H_{1}}{M_{N}-\tilde{H}_{0}} \Lambda \frac{H_{1}}{M_{N}-\tilde{H}_{0}}\left|N_{0}\right\rangle \\
& =\sum_{B_{0}^{\prime}, p} \int d^{3} l\left\langle B_{0}^{\prime} ; \vec{q}, m ; \vec{t}, n\right| \frac{H_{1}}{M_{N}-\tilde{H}_{0}}\left|B_{0}^{\prime} ; \vec{l}, p\right\rangle \\
& \quad \times\left\langle B_{0}^{\prime} ; \vec{l}, p\right| \frac{H_{1}}{M_{N}-\tilde{H}_{0}}\left|N_{0}\right\rangle \tag{3.175}
\end{align*}
$$

[^11]With this, we find that (cf. sections 3.3 and 3.4)

$$
\begin{align*}
& \int d^{3} x\langle N| \phi^{2}|N\rangle \\
& =Z_{2}^{N}\left(M_{N}\right) \sum_{B_{0}, j} \int \frac{d^{3} k}{M_{j}^{2} \omega_{j}(k)}\left[\frac{\left\langle N_{0}^{\prime}\right| V_{0 j}(k)\left|B_{0}\right\rangle}{\left(M_{N^{\prime}}-M_{B}-\omega_{j}(k)\right)} \frac{\left\langle B_{0}\right| V_{0 j}^{\dagger}(k)\left|N_{0}\right\rangle}{\left(M_{N}-M_{B}-\omega_{j}(k)\right)}\right. \\
& \quad+2 \frac{\left\langle N_{0}^{\prime}\right| V_{0 j}^{\dagger}(k)\left|B_{0}\right\rangle}{\left(-2 \omega_{j}(k)\right)} \frac{\left\langle B_{0}\right| V_{0 j}^{\dagger}(-k)\left|N_{0}\right\rangle}{\left(M_{N}-M_{N}-\omega_{j}(k)\right)} \\
& \left.\quad+2 \frac{\left\langle N_{0}^{\prime}\right| V_{0 j}(k)\left|B_{0}\right\rangle}{\left(-2 \omega_{j}(k)\right)} \frac{\left\langle B_{0}\right| V_{0 j}(-k)\left|N_{0}\right\rangle}{\left(M_{N}-M_{N}-\omega_{j}(k)\right)}\right] \tag{3.176}
\end{align*}
$$

the last two terms being identical.
Rather than write out the whole expression, we can simplify the above by noting that contributions from the kaon and eta loops will be small. An explicit calculation shows that these loops contribute less than 1 MeV . We can therefore concentrate on the $\pi N N$ and $\pi N \Delta$ loops


Figure 3.7: Loops dominating the sigma term
Thus, the pion contribution to the sigma term is

$$
\begin{align*}
\sigma_{\pi, N}^{\pi}(0)= & \frac{M_{\pi}^{2}}{2} \int d^{3} x\langle N| \phi^{2}|N\rangle \\
= & \frac{1}{2} \frac{Z_{2}^{N}\left(M_{N}\right)}{12 \pi^{2}} \sum_{B} \int \frac{d k}{\omega_{\pi}^{2}} k^{4} u^{2}(k R)\left\{\frac{\lambda_{\pi N B}^{2}}{\left(M_{N}-M_{B}-\omega_{\pi}(k)\right)^{2}}\right. \\
& \left.+C_{B} \frac{4 \lambda_{\pi B N} \lambda_{\pi N B}}{\left(-2 \omega_{\pi}(k)\right)\left(M_{N}-M_{B}-\omega_{\pi}(k)\right)}\right\} \tag{3.177}
\end{align*}
$$

with $B \in(N, \Delta), C_{N}=1$ and $C_{\Delta}=2$ (these values are are consequence of the symmetry operation given by equation (3.150).
The valence quark contribution to the sigma term is calculated using equation( 2.61 ). We do not assume this value is 26.5 MeV . Instead we use the running quark masses of Gasser and Leutwyler at the scale\% of 0.5 GeV . Assuming an error of 3 MeV , we see that the average quark mass will be $\hat{m}=12 \pm 3 \mathrm{MeV}$ at the bag scale, and hence we find that the valence quarks contribute approximately $17.5 \pm 4.5 \mathrm{MeV}$.

If we consider only the first loop in figure 3.7 , we find that $\sigma_{\pi N}^{\pi}(0) \approx 16$ MeV at 0.8 fm and $\sigma_{\pi N}^{\pi}(0) \approx 12 \mathrm{MeV}$ at 1.1 fm . Adding the valence quark contribution gives us $30 \leq \sigma_{\pi N}(0) \leq 34 \mathrm{MeV}( \pm 4.5 \mathrm{MeV})$. This compares well with the value obtained by Gasser [91] using chiral perturbation theory. Adding contributions from the second loop in figure 3.7 increases pion contributions by 7 to 10 MeV . This gives $37 \leq \sigma_{\pi N}(0) \leq 44 \mathrm{MeV}( \pm 4.5 \mathrm{MeV})$. This agrees well with the experimental estimate of $\sigma_{\pi N}(0)$ derived in chapter 2.2.2 (page 51 ), namely $45 \pm 12 \mathrm{MeV}$ - see equation (2.113). Results are given in figures 3.8 and 3.9.

Remember, from chapter 2 , that the ICPT calculation of the sigma term assumes that the expression is analytic up to, and including, terms of order $M_{\pi}^{4} \ln M_{\pi}^{2}$. This was done by removing terms of order $M_{\pi}^{3}$. The LNAC were found by considering the derivative of the nucleon mass equation( 2.93). The contributions from terms of order $M_{\pi}^{4} l n M_{\pi}^{2}$ are omitted as they are believed to be dominated by LNAC. In the ICPT calculation, it is assumed that these higher order terms are contained in the first loop of figure 3.7.

We can now relate this expression to the work of Gasser et.al. (remember

[^12]that the sigma term is scale independent). It is not difficult to show that the first loop in figure 3.7 has a leading nonanalytic piece of order $M_{\pi}^{3}$. However, the leading nonanalytic term in the second loop is of order $M_{\pi}^{4} \ln M_{\pi}^{2}$. This is because in the chiral limit, $M_{N} \neq M_{\Delta}$. As such, the second loop represents a higher order contribution and is therefore ignored by Gasser and others in the calculation of $\sigma_{\pi N}(0)$ [128] (they do, however, include the effects of the $\Delta$-resonance in their dispersion relation extrapolations of $\Sigma_{\pi N}(0)$ to $\left.\Sigma_{\pi N}\left(2 M_{\pi}^{2}\right)\right)$.

The second loop of figure 3.7 is not considered by ICPT as this theory assumes higher order contributions are contained in the first loop. We feel that this is incorrect and that ICPT therefore neglects contributions from the Delta resonance. By adding these contributions we find that it is no longer necessary to assume that the nucleon has a large strange quark component [129].


Figure 3.8: Pion contribution to the sigma term.
The above figure shows the pion contribution to the sigma term. The top curve shows the contribution from both loops shown in figure 3.7 on page 94 . The lower curve shows contributions from the $\pi N N$ loop only.


Figure 3.9: The pion-nucleon sigma term with $\hat{m}=12 \mathrm{MeV}$.

The above figure shows the valence quark plus pion contribution to the sigma term. The solid curve is for an average quark mass of 12 MeV . The dashed curves represent our error.

## Chapter 4

## Conclusions

In chapter 2 we saw that the theoretical value of the pion-nucleon sigma term varied from 26 MeV to 45 MeV . The former value being the valence quark contribution to the sigma term. The latter value may be derived from the former by including LNAC, estimating higher order corrections and assuming the nucleon has a small strange quark component. The experimental value was found to be $\Sigma_{\pi N}\left(2 M_{\pi}^{2}\right) \approx 60 \pm 12 \mathrm{MeV}$.

In chapter 3 we considered this problem in the context of the cloudy bag model. We made an explicit calculation of both the quark and meson contributions to the sigma term. Assuming a bag scale of 0.5 GeV , so that our current quark masses are $12 \pm 3 \mathrm{MeV}$, we found the quark contribution to be $17.5 \pm 4.5 \mathrm{MeV}$. The meson contribiution was found to be dominated by pion loops, in particular, $\pi N N$ and $\pi N \Delta$. Contributions from the kaon and eta loops came to less than 1 MeV . If we consider only the $\pi N N$ loop, we find the meson contribution, for $0.8 \leq R \leq 1.1 \mathrm{fm}$, to be $12 \leq \sigma_{\pi N}^{\pi} \leq 16$ MeV or, adding quark contributions, $30 \leq \sigma_{\pi N}(0) \leq 34 \mathrm{MeV}$. This agrees well with the value obtained using chiral perturbation theory.

By adding the $\pi N \Delta$ loop, representing higher order contributions, we
found that the meson contribution increased to $20 \leq \sigma_{\pi N}^{\pi} \leq 26 \mathrm{MeV}$ or, adding quark contributions, $37 \leq \sigma_{\pi N}(0) \leq 44 \mathrm{MeV}$ for the same range of the bag radius. We conclude that there is no significant strange quark component in the nucleon, and that chiral perturbation theory underestimates higher order contributions by 7 to 10 MeV (due to omitting contributions from the Delta resonance). From this we conclude that contributions from the Delta resonance to the sigma term are important, and that Improved Chiral Perturbation Theory neglects such terms.

## Appendix A

## Kinematics

The following appendicies are included in an attempt to make chapter 2 complete. We do not go into the following in any great detail. We leave that to the references given in the text.

The process given by equation( 2.7 ) is shown in the following diagram with incoming 4 -momentum [64] $p_{\mu}=\left(E_{p}, \vec{p}\right), q_{\mu}=\left(E_{q}, \vec{q}\right)$ and outgoing 4-momenturn $p_{\mu}^{\prime}=\left(E_{p^{\prime}}, \overrightarrow{p^{\prime}}\right), q_{\mu}^{\prime}=\left(E_{q^{\prime}}, \overrightarrow{q^{\prime}}\right)$. Note, $p^{\mu}=\left(-E_{p}, \vec{p}\right)$.


Figure A.1: Off-shell baryon-meson scattering

For this process, we can define an invariant energy

$$
\begin{align*}
s & =-(p+q)^{2}=-\left(p^{\prime}+q^{\prime}\right)^{2} \\
& =-\left[-E_{p}^{2}+\vec{p}^{2}-F_{p} F_{q}+\vec{p} \cdot \vec{q}-F_{q} F_{p}+\vec{q} \cdot \vec{p}-E_{q}^{2}+\vec{q}^{2}\right] \\
& =\left(E_{p}+E_{q}\right)^{2}-(\vec{p}+\vec{q})^{2} \tag{A.1}
\end{align*}
$$

an invariant momentum transfer

$$
\begin{align*}
t & =-\left(p-p^{\prime}\right)^{2}=-\left(q-q^{\prime}\right)^{2} \\
& =E_{p}^{2}+E_{p^{\prime}}^{2}-2 E_{p} E_{p^{\prime}}-\vec{p}^{2}-{\overrightarrow{p^{\prime}}}^{2}+2 p p^{\prime} \cos \theta \\
& =\left(E_{p}-E_{p^{\prime}}\right)^{2}-\left(\vec{p}-\overrightarrow{p^{\prime}}\right)^{2} \tag{A.2}
\end{align*}
$$

and an invariant exchange momentum transfer

$$
\begin{align*}
u & =-\left(p-q^{\prime}\right)^{2}=-\left(q-p^{\prime}\right)^{2} \\
& =\left(E_{p}-E_{q^{\prime}}\right)^{2}-\left(\vec{p}-\overrightarrow{q^{\prime}}\right)^{2} \tag{A.3}
\end{align*}
$$

The three invariants $s, t$ and $u$ (known as the Mandelstam variables) are related by

$$
\begin{equation*}
s+t+u=M_{p}^{2}+M_{q}^{2}+M_{p^{\prime}}^{2}+M_{q^{\prime}}^{2} \tag{A.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

so there are only two independent variables.
Consider the process $\pi^{+}+p \rightarrow \pi^{+}+p$. In the center of mass (c.m.) frame, $\vec{p}+\vec{q}=\overrightarrow{p^{\prime}}+\overrightarrow{q^{\prime}}=0$, and hence

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sqrt{s}=E_{p}+E_{\pi} \tag{A.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

is the energy in the c.m. system.
In this system, the magnitudes of the 3 -momenta are equal, i.e., $\left|q^{\prime}\right|=$ $|q|=\left|p^{\prime}\right|=|p|=q_{c}$, defining $q_{c}$ to be the c.m. 3-momentum. Therefore $E_{p}=\left(M_{N}^{2}+q_{c}^{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}$ is the nucleon energy and $E_{\pi}=\left(M_{\pi}^{2}+q_{c}^{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}$ is the pion energy in the c.m. system.


Figure A.2: Center of mass system
From the above we find that ( $E_{p}=E_{p^{\prime}}$ )

$$
\begin{align*}
t & =-2 q_{c}^{2}+2 q_{c}^{2} \cos _{c} \theta \\
& =-2 q_{c}^{2}\left(1-\cos _{c} \theta\right) \tag{A.6}
\end{align*}
$$

with $\theta_{c}$ the c.m. scattering angle. From this we see that $-4 q_{c}^{2} \leq t \leq 0$. For physical processes, $-4 M_{\pi}^{2} \leq t \leq 0$.

For pion-nucleon scattering in the lab frame,


Figure A.3: Lab frame

$$
\begin{aligned}
p_{\mu} & =\left(M_{N}, 0\right), p_{\mu}^{\prime}=\left(\omega_{N}, \vec{k}_{N}\right) \\
q_{\mu} & =\left(\omega, \vec{k}_{L}\right), q_{\mu}^{\prime}=\left(\omega_{\pi}, \vec{k}_{\pi}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

We have defined $E=M_{N}$ and

$$
\begin{align*}
\omega & =\left(M_{\pi}^{2}+\vec{k}_{L}^{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \\
\omega_{N} & =\left(M_{N}^{2}+\vec{k}_{N}^{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \\
\omega_{\pi} & =\left(M_{\pi}^{2}+\vec{k}_{\pi}^{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{A.7}
\end{align*}
$$

In this frame,

$$
\begin{equation*}
s=M_{N}^{2}+M_{\pi}^{2}+2 \omega M_{N} \tag{A.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

Using this and equation( A.4) we get

$$
\begin{align*}
\frac{s-u}{4 M_{N}} & =\frac{2 s-2 M_{N}^{2}-2 M_{\pi}^{2}+t}{4 M_{N}} \\
& =\omega+t / 4 M_{N} \tag{A.9}
\end{align*}
$$

In terms of the 4 -momenta

$$
\begin{equation*}
s-u=-2\left(p_{\mu}+p_{\mu}^{\prime}\right) q^{\mu} \tag{A.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

and defining the crossing variable

$$
\begin{equation*}
\nu=\frac{-\left(p_{\mu}+p_{\mu}^{\prime}\right) q^{\mu}}{2 M_{N}} \tag{A.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\nu=\frac{s-u}{4 M_{N}} \tag{A.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

Alternatively, we can define CGLN variables [130]

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
P_{\mu}=\left(\frac{p_{\mu}+p_{\mu}^{\prime}}{2}\right), & Q_{\mu}=\left(\frac{q_{\mu}+q_{\mu}^{\prime}}{2}\right) \\
s=-(P+Q)^{2}, & t=-2\left(q_{\mu}-q_{\mu}^{\prime}\right)^{2}=4 \kappa^{2} \\
u=-(P-Q)^{2} & \tag{A.13}
\end{array}
$$

and the crossing variable becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
\nu=\frac{-P \cdot Q}{M_{N}} \tag{A.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

In the above, we considered the process

$$
\begin{equation*}
\pi^{+}+p \rightarrow \pi^{+}+p \tag{A.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

which is called an $s$-channel process. In this channel, for physical processes

$$
\begin{align*}
-4 M_{\pi}^{2} \leq t & \leq 0 \\
s & \geq\left(M_{N}+M_{\pi}\right)^{2} \\
u & \leq\left(M_{N}-M_{\pi}\right)^{2} \tag{A.16}
\end{align*}
$$

There is, however, a $t$-channel process

$$
\begin{equation*}
\pi+\bar{\pi} \rightarrow p+\bar{p} \tag{A.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

in which $t$ is defined to be the square of the energy in this channel and

$$
\begin{align*}
t & \geq 4 M_{N}^{2} \\
s & \leq-\left(M_{N}^{2}-M_{\pi}^{2}\right) \\
u & \leq-\left(M_{N}^{2}-M_{\pi}^{2}\right) \tag{A.18}
\end{align*}
$$

for physical processes.
In the $t$-channel

$$
\begin{align*}
& p_{\mu}=\left(-E_{p},-\vec{p}\right) \quad, \quad p_{\mu}^{\prime}=\left(E_{p^{\prime}}, \overrightarrow{p^{\prime}}\right) \\
& \quad q_{\mu}=\left(E_{q}, \vec{q}\right) \quad, \quad q_{\mu}^{\prime}=\left(-E_{q^{\prime}},-\overrightarrow{q^{\prime}}\right) \tag{A.19}
\end{align*}
$$

so that

$$
\begin{align*}
s & =\left(E_{q}-E_{p}\right)^{2}-(\vec{q}-\vec{p})^{2} \\
t & =\left(E_{p}+E_{p^{\prime}}\right)^{2}-\left(\vec{p}+\overrightarrow{p^{\prime}}\right)^{2} \\
u & =\left(E_{p}-E_{q^{\prime}}\right)^{2}-\left(\vec{p}-\overrightarrow{q^{\prime}}\right)^{2} \tag{A.20}
\end{align*}
$$

In the c.m. system $\vec{q}+\overrightarrow{q^{\prime}}=\vec{p}+\overrightarrow{p^{\prime}}=0, E_{q}=E_{q^{\prime}}$ and $E_{p}=E_{p^{\prime}}$. The following diagram shows the $t$-channel process considered here


Hence

$$
\begin{align*}
s & =-q_{t}^{2}-p_{t}^{2}+2 q_{t} p_{t} \cos \theta_{t} \\
t & =4\left(M_{N}^{2}+p_{t}^{2}\right)=4\left(M_{\pi}^{2}+q_{t}^{2}\right) \\
u & =-q_{t}^{2}-p_{t}^{2}-2 q_{t} p_{t} \cos \theta_{t} \tag{A.21}
\end{align*}
$$

with $q_{t}$ the c .m. 3 -momentum in the $t$-channel and $\theta_{t}$ the $t$-channel scattering angle. From this we see that the total energy of the system is $\sqrt{t}$.

In this channel, the crossing variable is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\nu=\frac{p_{t} q_{t} \cos \theta_{t}}{M_{N}} \tag{A.22}
\end{equation*}
$$

We can also have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\pi^{-}+p \rightarrow \pi^{-}+p \tag{A.23}
\end{equation*}
$$

which is a $u$-channel process, with

$$
\begin{align*}
& u \geq\left(M_{N}+M_{\pi}\right)^{2} \\
& s \leq\left(M_{N}-M_{\pi}\right)^{2} \\
& t \leq 0 \tag{A.24}
\end{align*}
$$

for physical processes.

To obtain this channel,

$$
\begin{equation*}
q_{\mu} \leftrightarrow-q_{\mu}^{\prime} \tag{A.25}
\end{equation*}
$$

and in the c.m. system we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
u=\left(E_{p}+E_{\pi}\right)^{2} \tag{A.26}
\end{equation*}
$$

from which we define $\sqrt{u}$ to be the total energy in the $u$-channel.
The crossing variable is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\nu=\frac{u-s}{4 M_{N}} \tag{A.27}
\end{equation*}
$$

Note that if

$$
\begin{equation*}
\nu \leftrightarrow-\nu \tag{A.28}
\end{equation*}
$$

then

$$
\begin{equation*}
s \leftrightarrow u \tag{A.29}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
q_{\mu} \leftrightarrow-q_{\mu}^{\prime} \tag{A.30}
\end{equation*}
$$

That is, the $u$-channel is the crossed $s$-channel.

## Appendix B

## The Transition Amplitude

We define an incoming state consisting of a pion $(q, \alpha)$ and nucleon $(p, s)$ as

$$
\begin{equation*}
|q, \alpha ; p, s i n\rangle=a_{i n, \alpha}^{\dagger}(q) a_{i n, s}^{\dagger}(p)|0\rangle \tag{B.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

with $a_{i n, \alpha}^{\dagger}(q)$ creating a pion of energy-momentum $q$, charge states $\alpha$ and $a_{i n, s}^{\dagger}(p)$ creating a nucleon of energy-momentum $p$ and charge-spin states $s$.

Final states are denoted

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left.\mid q^{\prime}, \alpha^{\prime} ; p^{\prime}, s^{\prime} \text { out }\right\rangle=a_{\mathrm{out}, \alpha^{\prime}}^{\dagger}\left(q^{\prime}\right) a_{\text {out }, s^{\prime}}^{\dagger}\left(p^{\prime}\right)|0\rangle \tag{B.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

and the amplitude for scattering from the initial to final state is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left.\left\langle q^{\prime}, \alpha^{\prime} ; p^{\prime}, s^{\prime} \text { out }\right| q, \alpha ; p, s \text { in }\right\rangle \tag{B.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

We can relate final and initial states through the S-matrix

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\langle q^{\prime}, \alpha^{\prime} ; p^{\prime}, s^{\prime} \text { out }\right|=\left\langle q^{\prime}, \alpha^{\prime} ; p^{\prime}, s^{\prime} \text { in }\right| S \tag{B.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

and the scattering amplitude becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\langle q^{\prime}, \alpha^{\prime} ; p^{\prime}, s^{\prime} i n\right| S|q, \alpha ; p, \sin \rangle \tag{B.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

The goal of this appendix is to write the transition amplitude in the form of equation( 2.10). To do this we require the following integral representations of the creation and annihilation operators. Writing the meson field as a plane wave expansion (equation( 3.38)), it is straight forward to prove that

$$
\begin{align*}
& a_{j}^{\dagger}(k)=\frac{i}{\left[2 \omega_{j}(k)(2 \pi)^{3}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}} \int d^{3} x \phi_{j}(x) \stackrel{\leftrightarrow}{\partial_{0}} e^{i k x} \\
& a_{j}(k)=\frac{-i}{\left[2 \omega_{j}(k)(2 \pi)^{3}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}} \int d^{3} x \phi_{j}(x) \stackrel{\leftrightarrow}{\partial_{0}} e^{-i k x} \tag{B.6}
\end{align*}
$$

assuming $a_{j}^{\dagger}(k)$ and $a_{j}(k)$ are time independent.
Defining

$$
\begin{equation*}
f_{q}(\vec{x}, t)=\frac{e^{i\left(\vec{q} \cdot \vec{x}-\omega_{q} t\right)}}{\left[2 \omega_{j}(q)(2 \pi)^{3}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}} \tag{B.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

we can write

$$
\begin{align*}
\left.\mid q^{\prime}, \alpha^{\prime} ; p^{\prime}, s^{\prime} \text { out }\right\rangle & \left.=a_{\text {out }, \alpha^{\prime}}^{\dagger}\left(q^{\prime}\right) \mid p^{\prime}, s^{\prime} \text { out }\right\rangle \\
& \left.=i \int_{(t)} d^{3} x \phi_{\text {out }} \stackrel{\leftrightarrow}{\partial_{0}} f_{q^{\prime}}(\vec{x}, t) \mid p^{\prime}, s^{\prime} \text { out }\right\rangle \tag{B.8}
\end{align*}
$$

at any time $t$. As single-particle incoming and outgoing states are identical, we can write $\mid p^{\prime}, s^{\prime}$ out $\rangle$ as $\left|p^{\prime}, s^{\prime}\right\rangle$ and by letting $\phi_{\alpha^{\prime}}(x) \rightarrow \phi_{\text {out }}(x)$ as $t \rightarrow \infty$, we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left.\mid q^{\prime}, \alpha^{\prime} ; p^{\prime}, s^{\prime} \text { out }\right\rangle=i \int_{t=\infty} d^{3} x \phi_{\alpha^{\prime}}(\vec{x}, t) \stackrel{\leftrightarrow}{\partial_{0}} f_{q}(\vec{x}, t)\left|p^{\prime}, s^{\prime}\right\rangle \tag{B.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

Using the relation

$$
\begin{equation*}
\int_{\infty} d^{3} x A(x)=\int_{-\infty} d^{3} x A(x)+\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} d^{4} x \frac{\partial A(x)}{\partial t} \tag{B.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

taking the conjugate of ( B.9), noting that $f_{q}^{*}(\vec{x}, t)$ satisfies the Klein-Gordan equation

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\square^{2}-M_{\pi}^{2}\right) f_{q}^{*}(\vec{x}, t)=\left(-\partial_{0}^{2}+\nabla^{2}-M_{\pi}^{2}\right) f_{q}^{*}(\vec{x}, t)=0 \tag{B.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

performing double integration by parts and assuming the total divergence vanishes at infinity, we have

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left\langle q^{\prime}, \alpha^{\prime} ; p^{\prime}, s^{\prime} i n\right| S|q, \alpha ; p, s i n\rangle \\
& =I-i \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} d^{4} x\left(\square^{2}-M_{\pi}^{2}\right)\left\langle p^{\prime}, s^{\prime}\right| f_{q}^{*}(\vec{x}, t) \phi_{\alpha^{\prime}}(x)|q, \alpha ; p, \sin \rangle \tag{B.12}
\end{align*}
$$

with the operator $\square^{2}$ acting only on $\phi_{\alpha^{\prime}}(x)$ and

$$
\begin{equation*}
I=(2 \pi)^{4} \delta_{\alpha^{\prime} \alpha} \delta^{4}\left(q^{\prime}-q\right)(2 \pi)^{4} \delta_{s^{\prime} s} \delta^{4}\left(p^{\prime}-p\right) \tag{B.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

The procedure used to arrive at the above equation is called "contraction" or "reduction". The process is continued by contracting the incoming meson. Rather than follow the above steps, a simplified expression is obtained by moving the incoming field $\phi_{\alpha}(y)$ to the left of $\phi_{\alpha^{\prime}}(x)$. We can do this with the help of the time ordering operator

$$
\begin{align*}
T[a(x) b(y)] & =a(x) b(y) \text { if } t_{x}>t_{y} \\
& =b(y) a(x) \text { if } t_{y}>t_{x} \tag{B.14}
\end{align*}
$$

assuming $a(x)$ and $b(y)$ commute (the second line will have a minus sign if they do not commute).

Using (B.10) and noting that at $t=\infty, t_{x}>t_{y}$, we have

$$
\begin{align*}
&\left\langle p^{\prime}, s^{\prime}\right| \phi_{\alpha^{\prime}}(x)|\vec{q}, \alpha ; p, s i n\rangle \\
&= i \int_{-\infty} d^{3} y\left\langle p^{\prime}, s^{\prime}\right| \phi_{\alpha^{\prime}}(x)\left[\phi_{\alpha}(\vec{y}, t) \stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{\partial_{0}} f_{q}(y)\right]|p, s\rangle \\
&=\left.i \int_{\infty} d^{3} y\left\langle p^{\prime}, s^{\prime}\right| \mid \phi_{\alpha}(\vec{y}, t) \stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{\partial}_{0} f_{q}(\vec{x}, t)\right] \phi_{\alpha^{\prime}}(x)|p, s\rangle \\
&-i \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} d^{4} y \frac{\partial}{\partial t}\left\{\left\langle p^{\prime}, s^{\prime}\right| T\left[\phi_{\alpha^{\prime}}(x) \phi_{\alpha}(y)\right] \stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{\partial}_{0} f_{q}(y)|p, s\rangle\right\} \tag{B.15}
\end{align*}
$$

By definition, the first term contains

$$
\begin{equation*}
a_{o u t, \alpha}(q)\left|p^{\prime}, s^{\prime}\right\rangle \tag{B.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

which vanishes. By writing

$$
\begin{equation*}
T[a(x) b(y)]=\theta\left(t_{x}-t_{y}\right) a(x) b(y)+\theta\left(t_{y}-t_{x}\right) b(y) a(x) \tag{B.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

and using

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\partial}{\partial t} \theta(t)=\delta(t) \tag{B.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

we find that, upon expanding the second line on the right of (B.15),

$$
\begin{align*}
& i \int_{-\infty} d^{3} y\left\langle p^{\prime}, s^{\prime}\right| \phi_{\alpha^{\prime}}(x)\left[\phi_{\alpha}(\vec{y}, t) \stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{\partial}_{0} f_{q}(\vec{x}, t)\right]|p, s\rangle \\
& \quad=-i \int_{0} d^{3} y f_{q}(y)\left\langle p^{\prime}, s^{\prime}\right|\left[\partial_{0} \phi_{\alpha}(y), \phi_{\alpha^{\prime}}(x)\right]|p, s\rangle \\
& \quad-i \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} d^{4} y\left(\square_{y}^{2}-M_{\pi}^{2}\right)\left\{\left\langle p^{\prime}, s^{\prime}\right| f_{q}(\vec{x}, t) T\left[\phi_{\alpha^{\prime}}(x) \phi_{\alpha}(\vec{y}, t)\right]|p, s\rangle\right. \tag{B.19}
\end{align*}
$$

The commutator term will in general be a polynomial of finite order $q$. It will be dropped for now.

Thus, substituting (B.19) into (B.15) and (B.12), we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left\langle q^{\prime}, \alpha^{\prime} ; p^{\prime}, s^{\prime} i n\right| S|q, \alpha ; p, s i n\rangle \\
& \quad=I-\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} d^{4} x d^{4} y f_{q^{\prime}}^{*}(x) f_{q}(y)\left(\square_{x}^{2}-M_{\pi}^{2}\right)\left(\square_{y}^{2}-M_{\pi}^{2}\right)\left\langle p^{\prime}, s^{\prime}\right| T\left[\phi_{\alpha^{\prime}}(x) \phi_{\alpha}(y)\right]|p, s\rangle
\end{aligned}
$$

It is possible to write the Lorentz invariant S-matrix in the form

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left.\left\langle q^{\prime}, \alpha^{\prime} ; p^{\prime}, s^{\prime} \text { in }\right| S \mid q, \alpha ; p, \text { sin }\right\rangle \\
& \quad=I+i(2 \pi)^{4} \delta^{4}\left(p_{f}-p_{i}\right)\left(\frac{M_{p^{\prime}} M_{p}}{E_{p^{\prime}} E_{p}}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{\left\langle q^{\prime}, \alpha^{\prime} ; p^{\prime}, s^{\prime} i n\right| T|q, \alpha ; p, \sin \rangle}{\left[2 \omega_{q}(2 \pi)^{3}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}\left[2 \omega_{q^{\prime}}(2 \pi)^{3}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}}
\end{aligned}
$$

from which we define the transition amplitude

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left.\left.\left(\frac{M_{p^{\prime}} M_{p}}{E_{p^{\prime}} E_{p}\left[2 \omega_{q}(2 \pi)^{3}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}\left[2 \omega_{q^{\prime}}(2 \pi)^{3}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \delta^{4}\left(p_{f}-p_{i}\right)\left\langle q^{\prime}, \alpha^{\prime} ; p^{\prime}, s^{\prime} \text { in }\right| T \right\rvert\, q, \alpha ; p, \text { sin }\right\rangle \\
& \quad=i\left(q^{2}-M_{\pi}^{2}\right)\left(q^{\prime 2}-M_{\pi}^{2}\right) \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} d^{4} x d^{4} y f_{q^{\prime}}^{*}(x) f_{q}(y)\left\langle p^{\prime}, s^{\prime}\right| T\left[\phi_{\alpha^{\prime}}(x) \phi_{\alpha}(y)\right]|p, s\rangle
\end{aligned}
$$

(as the Fourier transform of $\square_{x}^{2} T f(x)=\left(q^{2}-M_{\pi}^{2}\right) \times$ Fourier transform of $T f(x))$.

If we make use of

$$
\begin{equation*}
F(x+a)=e^{-i P x} F(a) e^{i P x} \tag{B.20}
\end{equation*}
$$

with

$$
\begin{align*}
\left\langle p^{\prime}, s^{\prime}\right| e^{-i P x} & =e^{-i p^{\prime} x}\left\langle p^{\prime}, s^{\prime}\right| \\
e^{i P x}|p, s\rangle & =|p, s\rangle e^{i p x} \tag{B.21}
\end{align*}
$$

we find that the transition amplitude becomes
$\left\langle q^{\prime}, \alpha^{\prime} ; p^{\prime}, s^{\prime} i n\right| T|q, \alpha ; p, s i n\rangle$
$=i\left(q^{2}-M_{\pi}^{2}\right)\left(q^{2}-M_{\pi}^{2}\right)\left(\frac{E_{p^{\prime}} E_{p}}{M_{p^{\prime}} M_{p}}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} d^{4} z e^{-i q^{\prime} z}\left\langle p^{\prime}, s^{\prime}\right| T\left[\phi_{\alpha^{\prime}}(z) \phi_{\alpha}(0)\right]|p, s\rangle$
from which we obtain equation( 2.10 ) up to a normalization factor.
If we had contracted the incoming meson first, then the outgoing meson, we would have derived the following

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left.\left\langle q^{\prime}, \alpha^{\prime} ; p^{\prime}, s^{\prime} i n\right| T \mid q, \alpha ; p, s \text { in }\right\rangle \\
& =i\left(q^{2}-M_{\pi}^{2}\right)\left(q^{\prime 2}-M_{\pi}^{2}\right)\left(\frac{E_{p^{\prime}} E_{p}}{M_{p^{\prime}} M_{p}}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} d^{4} z e^{i q z}\left\langle p^{\prime}, s^{\prime}\right| T\left[\phi_{\alpha}(z) \phi_{\alpha^{\prime}}(0)\right]|p, s\rangle
\end{aligned}
$$

From these two equations we find the Gell-Mann - Goldberger crossing symmetry law

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\langle q^{\prime}, \alpha^{\prime} ; p^{\prime}, s^{\prime} i n\right| T|q, \alpha ; p, s i n\rangle=\left\langle-q, \alpha ; p^{\prime}, s^{\prime} i n\right| T\left|-q^{\prime}, \alpha^{\prime} ; p, s i n\right\rangle \tag{B.22}
\end{equation*}
$$

i.e., if the nucleon states are unaltered, the amplitudes transform into each other with

$$
\begin{array}{rll}
\alpha & \leftrightarrow & \alpha^{\prime} \\
q & \leftrightarrow & -q^{\prime} \tag{B.23}
\end{array}
$$

An alternative formulation can be found if we make use of the source equation

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\square^{2}-M_{\pi}^{2}\right) \phi_{\alpha}(x)=-j_{\alpha}(x) \tag{B.24}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $j_{\alpha}(x)$ has the quantum numbers of the pion.
It is found that

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left\langle q^{\prime}, \alpha^{\prime} ; p^{\prime}, s^{\prime} i n\right| T|q, \alpha ; p, \sin \rangle \\
& \quad=i\left(\frac{E_{p^{\prime}} E_{p}}{M_{p^{\prime}} M_{p}}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} d^{4} z e^{i q z}\left\langle p^{\prime}, s^{\prime}\right| T\left[j_{\alpha}(z) j_{\alpha^{\prime}}(0)\right]|p, s\rangle \tag{B.25}
\end{align*}
$$

We could also have used the retarded commutator

$$
\begin{equation*}
R[A(x) B(y)]=\theta\left(x_{0}-y_{0}\right)[A(x), B(y)] \tag{B.26}
\end{equation*}
$$

which vanishes for $x_{0}<y_{0}$, in place of the time ordered operator.
It can be found that

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left.\left\langle q^{\prime}, \alpha^{\prime} ; p^{\prime}, s^{\prime} \text { in }\right| T \mid q, \alpha ; p, \text { sin }\right\rangle \\
& \quad=-i\left(\frac{E_{p^{\prime}} E_{p}}{M_{p^{\prime}} M_{p}}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} d^{4} z e^{i q z}\left\langle p^{\prime}, s^{\prime}\right| R\left[j_{\alpha}(z) j_{\alpha^{\prime}}(0)\right]|p, s\rangle \tag{B.27}
\end{align*}
$$

plus a polynomial of order $q$.

## Appendix C

## The Pion - Nucleon <br> Interaction

The pion has isospin 1, and the nucleon has isospin $1 / 2$. Therefore, we can form states of total isospin $1 / 2$ and $3 / 2$. If these states have scattering amplitudes $T_{1 / 2}$ and $T_{3 / 2}$, then [64]

$$
\begin{equation*}
T_{\beta \alpha}=T_{1 / 2}\left(P_{1 / 2}\right)_{\beta \alpha}+T_{3 / 2}\left(P_{3 / 2}\right)_{\beta \alpha} \tag{C.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

with $P_{1 / 2}$ and $P_{3 / 2}$ projection operators which we now find.
Define a total isospin operator

$$
\begin{equation*}
\vec{I}=\vec{T}+\frac{1}{2} \vec{\tau} \tag{C.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\vec{\tau}$ are the Pauli matrices, and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(T_{k}\right)_{i j}=-i \varepsilon_{i j k} \tag{C.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

generate the regular representation of $S U(2)$.
Squaring (C.2) and rearranging, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\vec{T} \cdot \vec{\tau}=I^{2}-T^{2}-\frac{1}{4} \tau^{2} \tag{C.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

and hence

$$
\begin{equation*}
\vec{T} \cdot \vec{\tau}|i t \tau\rangle=\left(i(i+1)-t(t+1)-\frac{3}{4}\right)|i t \tau\rangle \tag{C.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus

$$
\begin{align*}
& \vec{T} \cdot \vec{\tau}|3 / 2,1,1 / 2\rangle=|3 / 2,1,1 / 2\rangle \equiv|3 / 2\rangle \\
& \vec{T} \cdot \vec{\tau}|1 / 2,1,1 / 2\rangle=-2|1 / 2,1,1 / 2\rangle \equiv-2|3 / 2\rangle \tag{C.6}
\end{align*}
$$

The projection operators we wish to define must satisfy the following

$$
\begin{align*}
P_{i}|i\rangle & =|i\rangle \\
P_{i}|j\rangle & =0 \quad i \neq j \\
P_{i}^{2} & =P_{i} \\
\sum_{i} P_{i} & =1 \\
P_{i} P_{j} & =0 \quad i \neq j \tag{C.7}
\end{align*}
$$

where $i$ and $j$ refer to the total isospin of the state. The following operators satisfy the above

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{1 / 2}=\frac{1-\vec{T} \cdot \vec{\tau}}{3}, P_{3 / 2}=\frac{2+\vec{T} \cdot \vec{\tau}}{3} \tag{C.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

Therefore, ( C.1) becomes

$$
\begin{align*}
T_{\beta \alpha} & =\langle\beta| T|\alpha\rangle \\
& =\frac{1}{3}\left(T_{1 / 2}+2 T_{3 / 2}\right) \delta_{\beta \alpha}+\frac{1}{3}\left(T_{3 / 2}-T_{1 / 2}\right)\langle\beta| \vec{T} \cdot \vec{\tau}|\alpha\rangle \tag{C.9}
\end{align*}
$$

From (C.3) we find a traceless $3 \times 3$ matrix

$$
\begin{equation*}
\vec{T} \cdot \vec{\tau}=-i \varepsilon_{i j k} \tau_{k} \tag{C.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

and making use of the products $\tau_{1} \tau_{2}=i \tau_{3}$ etc., and $\left\{\tau_{i}, \tau_{j}\right\}=2 \delta_{i j}$, it is straight forward to show that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\langle\beta| \vec{T} \cdot \vec{\tau}|\alpha\rangle=-\frac{1}{2}\left[\tau_{\beta}, \tau_{\alpha}\right] \tag{C.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus

$$
\begin{equation*}
T_{\beta \alpha}=\frac{1}{3} T_{1} \delta_{\beta \alpha}+\frac{1}{6} T_{2}\left[\tau_{\beta}, \tau_{\alpha}\right] \tag{C.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

defining

$$
\begin{equation*}
T_{1}=T_{1 / 2}+2 T_{3 / 2} \tag{C.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

the no isospin-flip amplitude, and

$$
\begin{equation*}
T_{2}=T_{1 / 2}-T_{3 / 2} \tag{C.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

the isospin-flip amplitude.
Let $T_{+}$denote the scattering amplitude for the process $\pi^{+}+p \rightarrow \pi^{+}+p$ and $T_{-}$the amplitude for $\pi^{-}+p \rightarrow \pi^{-}+p$. As $\pi^{+} p$ is a pure isospin $3 / 2$ state,

$$
\begin{equation*}
T_{+}=T_{3 / 2}=T_{1}-T_{2} \tag{C.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now, defining

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|\pi^{+}\right\rangle=\frac{-1}{\sqrt{2}}\left|\pi_{1}+i \pi_{2}\right\rangle,\left|\pi^{-}\right\rangle=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\left|\pi_{1}-i \pi_{2}\right\rangle,\left|\pi^{0}\right\rangle=\left|\pi_{3}\right\rangle \tag{C.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

we find

$$
\begin{align*}
\left\langle\pi^{-} p\right| T\left|\pi^{-} p\right\rangle & =\frac{1}{2}\langle p| T_{11}+T_{22}+i T_{21}-i T_{12}|p\rangle \\
& =\langle p| T_{1}+T_{2}|p\rangle \\
& =\langle p| T_{-}|p\rangle \tag{C.17}
\end{align*}
$$

having used ( C.12). We have defined

$$
\begin{equation*}
T_{-}=T_{1}+T_{2}=\frac{1}{3} T_{3 / 2}+\frac{2}{3} T_{1 / 2} \tag{C.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

From these amplitudes, we can define isospin-even and isospin-odd scattering amplitudes

$$
\begin{equation*}
T^{(+)}=\frac{1}{2}\left(T_{-}+T_{+}\right) \tag{C.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
T^{(-)}=\frac{1}{2}\left(T_{-}-T_{+}\right) \tag{C.20}
\end{equation*}
$$

## C. 1 Crossing relations

Under the crossing operation $\alpha \leftrightarrow \alpha^{\prime}, q \leftrightarrow-q^{\prime}$, the states

$$
\begin{array}{rll}
\left|\pi^{+}\right\rangle & \leftrightarrow & -\left\langle\pi^{-}\right| \\
\left|\pi^{-}\right\rangle & \leftrightarrow- & -\left\langle\pi^{+}\right| \\
\left|\pi^{0}\right\rangle & \leftrightarrow\left\langle\pi^{0}\right|
\end{array}
$$

using ( C.16). Hence, using the Gell-Mann - Goldberger crossing symmetry law

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left\langle q^{\prime}, \alpha^{\prime} ; p^{\prime}, s^{\prime}\right| T_{+}(s, t, u)|q, \alpha ; p, s\rangle=\left\langle-q, \alpha ; p^{\prime}, s^{\prime}\right| T_{-}(u, t, s)\left|-q^{\prime}, \alpha^{\prime} ; p, s\right\rangle \\
& \left\langle q^{\prime}, \alpha^{\prime} ; p^{\prime}, s^{\prime}\right| T_{-}(s, t, u)|q, \alpha ; p, s\rangle=\left\langle-q, \alpha ; p^{\prime}, s^{\prime}\right| T_{+}(u, t, s)\left|-q^{\prime}, \alpha^{\prime} ; p, s\right\rangle
\end{aligned}
$$

and so

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left\langle q^{\prime}, \alpha^{\prime} ; p^{\prime}, s^{\prime}\right| T^{(+)}(s, t, u)|q, \alpha ; p, s\rangle=\left\langle-q, \alpha ; p^{\prime}, s^{\prime}\right| T^{(+)}(u, t, s)\left|-q^{\prime}, \alpha^{\prime} ; p, s\right\rangle \\
& \left\langle q^{\prime}, \alpha^{\prime} ; p^{\prime}, s^{\prime}\right| T^{(-)}(s, t, u)|q, \alpha ; p, s\rangle=\left\langle-q, \alpha ; p^{\prime}, s^{\prime}\right| T^{(+)}(u, s, t)\left|-q^{\prime}, \alpha^{\prime} ; p, s\right\rangle
\end{aligned}
$$

and thus, writing the amplitudes in terms of $\nu$ and $t$, (we can substitute $\nu$ for $s$ or $u$ because, in the lab frame, $\nu$ reduces to the pion energy $\omega$ )

$$
\begin{align*}
& T^{(+)}(\nu, t)=T^{(+)}(-\nu, t)  \tag{C.21}\\
& T^{(-)}(\nu, t)=-T^{(-)}(-\nu, t) \tag{C.22}
\end{align*}
$$

## C. 2 Invariant Amplitudes

In the previous appendix, we defined scattering amplitudes between $\pi N$ states. We now write these states in the form

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\langle q^{\prime}, \alpha^{\prime} ; p^{\prime}, s^{\prime} i n\right| T|q, \alpha ; p, s i n\rangle=\bar{u}\left(p^{\prime}, s^{\prime}\right) T u(p, s) \tag{C.23}
\end{equation*}
$$

with $u(p, s)$ and $u\left(p^{\prime}, s^{\prime}\right)$ Dirac spinors (positive energy solutions of the Dirac equation).

As $\bar{u}\left(p^{\prime}, s^{\prime}\right) T u(p, s)$ is a Lorentz invariant, it will be a function of the 4-momentum $p, p^{\prime}, q, q^{\prime}$ and the 16 Dirac matrices $I, \gamma^{\mu}, \gamma^{\mu} \gamma^{\nu}, \gamma^{\mu} \gamma_{5}$ and $\gamma_{5}$. Therefore, $T$ can be written [131]

$$
\begin{equation*}
T=A+B_{\mu} \gamma^{\mu}+C_{\mu \nu} \gamma^{\mu} \gamma^{\nu}+D_{\mu} \gamma^{\mu} \gamma_{5}+E \gamma_{5} \tag{C.24}
\end{equation*}
$$

with $A, B, C, D$ and $E$ transforming like a scalar, vector, tensor, pseudovector and pseudoscalar respectively. They will also be functions of $p, p^{\prime}, q$ and $q^{\prime}$. Due to conservation of energy-momentum, $p+q=p^{\prime}+q^{\prime}$, only three of these momenta will be independent. In the third term, $\mu \neq \nu$.

As $A$ is a scalar, it will be a function of the Mandelstam variables $s$ and $t$ only. The second term must be $\gamma^{\mu} q_{\mu}$ or $\gamma^{\mu} q_{\mu}^{\prime}$. However, conservation of energy-momentum requires that it have the form $\gamma^{\mu}\left(q_{\mu}+q_{\mu}^{\prime}\right)$.

It can be shown that, between Dirac spinors, the third term reduces to the sum of a scalar and vector, while the fourth term reduces to a term which transforms as a vector. Because of energy-momentum conservation, $E=0$.

Thus, we can write

$$
\begin{equation*}
T=A(s, t)+\gamma \cdot Q B(s, t) \tag{C.25}
\end{equation*}
$$

with $Q_{\mu}=\left(q_{\mu}+q_{\mu}^{\prime}\right) / 2$. The amplitudes A and B are the invariant scattering amplitudes.

Between Dirac spinors, using the Gordon decomposition [132]

$$
\begin{equation*}
\bar{u}\left(p^{\prime}, s^{\prime}\right) \gamma^{\mu} u(p, s)=\bar{u}\left(p^{\prime}, s^{\prime}\right)\left[\frac{P^{\mu}}{M_{N}}+i \sigma^{\mu \nu} \frac{k_{\nu}}{M_{N}}\right] u(p, s) \tag{C.26}
\end{equation*}
$$

we find

$$
\begin{equation*}
\bar{u}\left(p^{\prime}, s^{\prime}\right) \gamma^{\mu} Q_{\mu} u(p, s)=\bar{u}\left(p^{\prime}, s^{\prime}\right)\left[\nu-\frac{\not \subset \not k}{M_{N}}\right] u(p, s) \tag{C.27}
\end{equation*}
$$

with $P, Q$ and $k$ defined by (A.13).
Thus, the transition amplitude can be written

$$
\begin{equation*}
T(s, t)=A(s, t)+\nu B(s, t)-\frac{\nmid \nLeftarrow}{M_{N}} B(s, t) \tag{C.28}
\end{equation*}
$$

Choosing a system in which $q=q^{\prime}$, so that $k=0$, in terms of the isospineven amplitude

$$
\begin{equation*}
T^{(+)}(s, t)=A^{(+)}(s, t)+\nu B^{(+)}(s, t) \tag{C.29}
\end{equation*}
$$

From (C.22) we find the crossing relations for $A^{(+)}$and $B^{(+)}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
A^{(+)}(\nu, t)=A^{(+)}(-\nu, t), B^{(+)}(\nu, t)=-B^{(+)}(-\nu, t) \tag{C.30}
\end{equation*}
$$

These crossing relations will be useful when writing dispersion relations.

## Appendix D

## Dispersion Relations

In equation( B.25), $j_{\alpha}(z)$ has the quantum numbers of the pion. Hence, it will not alter the baryon number or strangeness. We may therefore consider a complete set of states $|n\rangle$ with baryon number unity and strangeness zero. These states are $N, N+\pi, N+2 \pi, \ldots$.

Since they form a complete set we can write

$$
\begin{equation*}
I=\sum_{|n\rangle}|n\rangle\langle n| \tag{D.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

and therefore

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \int d^{4} z e^{i q z}\left\langle p^{\prime}, s^{\prime}\right| T\left[j_{\alpha}(z) j_{\alpha^{\prime}}(0)\right]|\vec{p}, s\rangle \\
&=(2 \pi)^{3} \sum_{|n\rangle}[ \delta^{3}\left(\vec{p}_{n}-\left(\overrightarrow{p^{\prime}}-\vec{q}\right)\right) \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} d z_{0} \theta\left(z_{0}\right) e^{i\left(E_{p^{\prime}}-\omega_{q}-E_{n}\right) z_{0}}\left\langle p^{\prime}, s^{\prime}\right| j_{\alpha}(0)|n\rangle\langle n| j_{\alpha^{\prime}}(0)|p, s\rangle \\
&\left.+\delta^{3}\left(\vec{p}_{n}-(\vec{p}+\vec{q})\right) \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} d z_{0} \theta\left(-z_{0}\right) e^{i\left(-E_{p}-\omega_{q}+E_{n}\right) z_{0}}\left\langle p^{\prime}, s^{\prime}\right| j_{\alpha^{\prime}}(0)|n\rangle\langle n| j_{\alpha}(0)|p, s\rangle\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

with $E_{n}=\left[M_{n}^{2}+\vec{p}_{n}^{2}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}$ the energy of the intermediate state $|n\rangle$ and $\vec{p}_{n}$ its total three-momentum.

Using

$$
\begin{equation*}
\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} d t \theta( \pm t) e^{-i \omega t}=\frac{\mp i}{\omega \mp i \varepsilon} \tag{D.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

for small $\varepsilon>0$, we have [133]

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left\langle q^{\prime}, \alpha^{\prime} ; p^{\prime}, s^{\prime} i n\right| T|q, \alpha ; p, s i n\rangle \\
& =(2 \pi)^{3} \sum_{|n\rangle}\left[\delta^{3}\left(\vec{p}_{n}-\left(\overrightarrow{p^{\prime}}-\vec{q}\right)\right) \frac{\left\langle p^{\prime}, s^{\prime}\right| j_{\alpha}(0)|n\rangle\langle n| j_{\alpha^{\prime}}(0)|p, s\rangle}{E_{n}-E_{p^{\prime}}+\omega_{q}-i \varepsilon}\right. \\
& \left.\quad-\delta^{3}\left(\vec{p}_{n}-(\vec{p}+\vec{q})\right) \frac{\left\langle p^{\prime}, s^{\prime}\right| j_{\alpha^{\prime}}(0)|n\rangle\langle n| j_{\alpha}(0)|p, s\rangle}{E_{p}-E_{n}+\omega_{q}+i \varepsilon}\right] \tag{D.3}
\end{align*}
$$

From these expressions we see that the intermediate states only exist if the total momentum $\vec{p}_{n}=\overrightarrow{p^{\prime}}-\vec{q}$ and $\vec{p}_{n}=\vec{p}+\vec{q}$ in the first and second line of the above equation respectively.

Can we write a dispersion relation from equation( D.3)? In order to answer this question we consider foward scattering

$$
\begin{align*}
\vec{p} & =\overrightarrow{p^{\prime}}, \vec{q}=\overrightarrow{q^{\prime}}, E_{p}=E_{p^{\prime}} \\
\omega_{q} & =\omega_{q^{\prime}}=\omega \tag{D.4}
\end{align*}
$$

The energy denominators in (D.3) are

$$
\begin{equation*}
E_{n}-E_{p^{\prime}}+\omega-i \varepsilon \text { and } E_{p}-E_{n}+\omega+i \varepsilon \tag{D.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

As $\varepsilon>0$ these lead to singularities in the scattering amplitude when

$$
\begin{equation*}
\omega=E_{p^{\prime}}-E_{n}+i \varepsilon \tag{D.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

so that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{Im} \omega>0 \tag{D.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\omega=E_{n}-E_{p}-i \varepsilon \tag{D.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

so

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{Im} \omega<0 \tag{D.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

That is, the scattering amplitude has singularities in the half-plane $\operatorname{Im} \omega \geq 0$ and $\operatorname{Im} \omega \leq 0$.

However, by causality, the scattering amplitude must be singularity free in one half-plane. Therefore, we cannot use equation( B.25).

On the other hand, if we had used (B.27)

$$
\begin{align*}
& \int d^{4} z e^{i q z}\left\langle p^{\prime}, s^{\prime}\right| R\left[j_{\alpha}(z) j_{\alpha^{\prime}}(0)\right]|\vec{p}, s\rangle \\
& \begin{aligned}
=(2 \pi)^{3} & \sum_{|n\rangle}\left[\delta^{3}\left(\vec{p}_{n}-\left(\overrightarrow{p^{\prime}}-\vec{q}\right)\right) \frac{\left\langle p^{\prime}, s^{\prime}\right| j_{\alpha}(0)|n\rangle\langle n| j_{\alpha^{\prime}}(0)|p, s\rangle}{E_{n}-E_{p^{\prime}}+\omega_{q}-i \varepsilon}\right. \\
& \left.-\delta^{3}\left(\vec{p}_{n}-(\vec{p}+\vec{q})\right) \frac{\left\langle p^{\prime}, s^{\prime}\right| j_{\alpha^{\prime}}(0)|n\rangle\langle n| j_{\alpha}(0)|p, s\rangle}{E_{p}-E_{n}+\omega_{q}-i \varepsilon}\right]
\end{aligned}
\end{align*}
$$

If we again consider foward scattering the energy denominators in equation( D.10) lead to singularities in the scattering amplitude when

$$
\begin{equation*}
\omega=E_{p^{\prime}}-E_{n}+i \varepsilon \text { and } \omega=E_{n}-E_{p}+i \varepsilon \tag{D.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

so that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{Im} \omega>0 \tag{D.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

That is, the half-plane $\operatorname{Im} \omega \leq 0$ is singularity free and hence from equation( B.27) we can write down dispersion relations for the scattering amplitude.

The form of the dispersion relation can be found from the mass spectrum of the intermediate states. If the intermediate state $|n\rangle$ is a single particle, which, in our case, is the nucleon, then the mass $M_{n}=M_{N}$. If $|n\rangle=$ $N+\pi, N+2 \pi, \ldots$, then $M_{n}$ will have a continuous spectrum $M_{N}+M_{\pi} \leq$ $M_{n} \leq \infty$, etc. Hence, the dispersion relation will be in two parts - a term due to the discrete case $|n\rangle=$ nucleon, plus an energy integral from each line of equation( D.10).

The scattering amplitude is usually written as a function of an invariant energy $E$ and scattering angle $\theta$. From this point on, we use the notation

$$
\begin{equation*}
T_{f i}(E, \theta)=\left\langle q^{\prime}, \alpha^{\prime} ; p^{\prime}, s^{\prime} i n\right| T|q, \alpha ; p, s i n\rangle \tag{D.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

## D. 1 Fixed-t dispersion relations

From ( D.10) we see that $T_{f i}(E, \theta)$ is an analytic function of $\omega_{q}$ with poles at

$$
\begin{equation*}
\omega_{q}=\left[M_{N}^{2}+(\vec{p}+\vec{q})^{2}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}-E_{p}+i \varepsilon \tag{D.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\omega_{q}=E_{p^{\prime}}-\left[M_{N}^{2}+\left(\overrightarrow{p^{\prime}}-\vec{q}\right)^{2}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}+i \varepsilon \tag{D.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

and cuts in the $\omega_{q}$ plane along the straight lines

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left[\left(M_{N}+M_{\pi}\right)^{2}+(\vec{p}+\vec{q})^{2}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}-E_{p}+i \varepsilon \text { to } \infty+i \varepsilon \tag{D.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
-\infty+i \varepsilon \text { to } F_{p^{\prime}}-\left[\left(M_{N}+M_{\pi}\right)^{2}+\left(\overrightarrow{p^{\prime}}-\vec{q}\right)^{2}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}+i \varepsilon \tag{D.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

In Appendix A we defined the Mandelstam variables $s, t$ and $u$ satisfying

$$
\begin{equation*}
s+t+u=2 M_{N}^{2}+2 M_{\pi}^{2} \tag{D.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

For the first pole (D.14)

$$
\begin{equation*}
s=M_{N}^{2} \tag{D.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

after substituting $\omega_{q}=E_{q}$ and dropping the $+i \varepsilon$ term. The second pole leads to

$$
\begin{equation*}
u=M_{N}^{2} \tag{D.20}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus, for fixed $\theta$, the contribution of the single particle to the dispersion relation is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{a(\theta)}{s-M_{N}^{2}}+\frac{b(\theta)}{u-M_{N}^{2}} \tag{D.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

with $a(\theta)$ and $b(\theta)$ to be determined by lowest order perturbation theory.
The cuts (D.16) and (D.17) give

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(M_{N}+M_{\pi}\right)^{2} \leq s \leq \infty \tag{D.22}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(M_{N}+M_{\pi}\right)^{2} \leq u \leq \infty \tag{D.23}
\end{equation*}
$$

Before we continue, we note that in the c.m frame, the Mandlestam variable $s$ was identified as the square of the energy in that frame. We also showed that $t=-2 q_{c}\left(1-\cos \theta_{c}\right)$ with $\theta_{c}$ the scattering angle in the c.m. frame. Hence, instead of writing the transition amplitude as a function of $E$ and $\theta$, we write it in terms of $s$ and $t$. Thus,

$$
\begin{equation*}
T(s, t)=\frac{a(t)}{s-M_{N}^{2}}+\frac{b(t)}{u-M_{N}^{2}}+\frac{1}{2 \pi i} \int_{s_{1}}^{\infty} d s^{\prime} \frac{T\left(s^{\prime}, t\right)}{s^{\prime}-s}+\frac{1}{2 \pi i} \int_{u_{1}}^{\infty} d u^{\prime} \frac{T\left(u^{\prime}, t\right)}{u^{\prime}-u} \tag{D.24}
\end{equation*}
$$

for fixed- $t$ and defining $s_{1}=\left(M_{N}+M_{\pi}\right)^{2}$ and $u_{1}=\left(M_{N}+M_{\pi}\right)^{2}$. The denoninators should be read as $s^{\prime}-s-i \varepsilon$ and $u^{\prime}-u-i \varepsilon$.

From lowest order perturbation theory, it is found that

$$
\begin{aligned}
a(t) & =-g^{2} \\
b(t) & =g^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

with $g^{2} / 4 \pi$ the pion-nucleon coupling constant.
We now write the denominators $s-M_{N}^{2}$ and $u-M_{N}^{2}$ in terms of the crossing variable $\nu$ given by equation( A.12).

$$
s-M_{N}^{2}:
$$

In the lab frame

$$
\begin{equation*}
\vec{p}=\overrightarrow{p^{\prime}}=0, \vec{q}=\overrightarrow{q^{\prime}} \tag{D.25}
\end{equation*}
$$

the crossing variable

$$
\begin{equation*}
\nu=\omega+\frac{t}{4 M_{N}} \tag{D.26}
\end{equation*}
$$

and at the first pole (D.14)

$$
\begin{equation*}
\omega+M_{N}=\left[M_{N}^{2}+q^{2}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}+i \varepsilon \tag{D.27}
\end{equation*}
$$

Squaring both sides and defining $\varepsilon^{\prime}$ to be small and positive, we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\omega=\frac{-M_{\pi}^{2}}{2 M_{N}}+i \varepsilon^{\prime} \tag{D.28}
\end{equation*}
$$

If we denote $\nu$ at the pole by $\nu_{B}$, then

$$
\begin{equation*}
\nu_{B}=\omega_{\text {pole }}+\frac{t}{4 M_{N}}=\frac{-M_{\pi}^{2}}{2 M_{N}}+\frac{t}{4 M_{N}} \tag{D.29}
\end{equation*}
$$

Using equation( A.12) and (D.18)

$$
\begin{equation*}
\nu=\frac{s-M_{N}^{2}-M_{\pi}^{2}+t / 2}{2 M_{N}} \tag{D.30}
\end{equation*}
$$

and hence

$$
\begin{equation*}
s-M_{N}^{2}=2 M_{N}\left(\nu-\nu_{B}\right) \tag{D.31}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus

$$
\begin{equation*}
d s=2 M_{N} d \nu \tag{D.32}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{1}{s-M_{N}^{2}}=\frac{1}{2 M_{N}^{2}} \frac{1}{\nu-\nu_{B}} \tag{D.33}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
u-M_{N}^{2}:
$$

At the second pole

$$
\begin{equation*}
\omega-M_{N}=M_{N}^{2}+q^{2}+i \varepsilon \tag{D.34}
\end{equation*}
$$

which leads to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\omega=\frac{M_{\pi}^{2}}{2 M_{N}}+i \varepsilon^{\prime} \tag{D.35}
\end{equation*}
$$

In the lab frame

$$
\begin{equation*}
u=M_{N}^{2}+M_{\pi}^{2}-2 \omega_{\pi} M_{N} \tag{D.36}
\end{equation*}
$$

and so, for foward scattering (D.4)

$$
\begin{equation*}
\omega=\frac{M_{N}^{2}+M_{\pi}^{2}-u}{2 M_{N}} \tag{D.37}
\end{equation*}
$$

and by (A.12)

$$
\begin{equation*}
\nu=\omega-\frac{t}{4 M_{N}} \tag{D.38}
\end{equation*}
$$

Hence, at the second pole (D.15)

$$
\begin{equation*}
\nu_{B^{\prime}}=\frac{M_{\pi}^{2}}{2 M_{N}}-\frac{t}{4 M_{N}} \tag{D.39}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus, at the poles

$$
\begin{equation*}
\nu= \pm \nu_{B} \tag{D.40}
\end{equation*}
$$

From the above we find

$$
\begin{equation*}
u-M_{N}^{2}=-2 M_{N}\left(\nu+\nu_{B}\right) \tag{D.41}
\end{equation*}
$$

Therefore, the pole terms in (D.24) are

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{a(t)}{s-M_{N}^{2}}+\frac{b(t)}{u-M_{N}^{2}}=\frac{-g^{2}}{2 M_{N}\left(\nu-\nu_{B}\right)}+\frac{g^{2}}{-2 M_{N}\left(\nu+\nu_{B}\right)} \tag{D.42}
\end{equation*}
$$

If we denote the nucleon pole (Born) term by $B_{N}^{+}(\nu, t)$, then

$$
\begin{equation*}
B_{N}^{+}(\nu, t)=\frac{g^{2}}{2 M_{N}}\left[\frac{1}{\nu_{B}-\nu}-\frac{1}{\nu_{B}+\nu}\right] \tag{D.43}
\end{equation*}
$$

with the + refering to the process $\pi^{+}+N \rightarrow \pi^{+}+N$.

The cuts are given by (D.16) and (D.17). The first cut is along

$$
\begin{equation*}
\omega_{q}=\left[M_{n}^{2}+q^{2}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}-M_{N}+i \varepsilon \tag{D.44}
\end{equation*}
$$

for $M_{N}+M_{\pi} \leq M_{n} \leq \infty$. This leads to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\omega_{q}=\frac{M_{n}^{2}-M_{N}^{2}-M_{\pi}^{2}}{2 M_{N}}+i \varepsilon^{\prime} \tag{D.45}
\end{equation*}
$$

and if the lowest mass of the intermediate state is $M_{n}=M_{N}+M_{\pi}$, then the lowest energy will be $\omega_{q}=M_{\pi}+i \varepsilon^{\prime}$. Hence

$$
\begin{equation*}
M_{\pi}+i \varepsilon^{\prime} \leq \omega_{q} \leq \infty+i \varepsilon^{\prime} \tag{D.46}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus, using (D.26), the first cut in the $\nu$ plane is along

$$
\begin{equation*}
M_{\pi}+\frac{t}{4 M_{N}} \leq \nu \leq \infty \tag{D.47}
\end{equation*}
$$

In a similar manner the second cut is along

$$
\begin{equation*}
-\infty \leq \nu \leq-M_{\pi}-\frac{t}{4 M_{N}} \tag{D.48}
\end{equation*}
$$

If we denote

$$
\begin{equation*}
\nu_{1}=M_{\pi}+\frac{t}{4 M_{N}} \tag{D.49}
\end{equation*}
$$

then the cuts are along

$$
\begin{align*}
\nu_{1} & \leq \nu \leq \infty \\
-\infty \leq \nu & \leq-\nu_{1} \tag{D.50}
\end{align*}
$$

and overlap when $\nu_{1}<0$, or $t<-4 M_{\pi} M_{N}$.
Finally, we write the energy denominators under the integrals in (D.24) in terms of $\nu$.

The lower bound of the first cut is

$$
\begin{equation*}
s_{1}=\left(M_{N}+M_{\pi}\right)^{2} \tag{D.51}
\end{equation*}
$$

From equation( D.30)

$$
\begin{equation*}
s=2 M_{N} \nu+\left(M_{N}+M_{\pi}\right)^{2}-2 M_{N} M_{\pi}-t / 2 \tag{D.52}
\end{equation*}
$$

so

$$
\begin{equation*}
s_{1}-s=2 M_{N}\left(\nu_{1}-\nu\right) \tag{D.53}
\end{equation*}
$$

with $\nu_{1}$ defined by equation( D.49). Continuing this to higher contributions to the first cut, we see that

$$
\begin{equation*}
s^{\prime}-s=2 M_{N}\left(\nu^{\prime}-\nu\right) \tag{D.54}
\end{equation*}
$$

and thus

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{d s^{\prime}}{s^{\prime}-s}=\frac{d \nu^{\prime}}{\nu^{\prime}-\nu} \tag{D.55}
\end{equation*}
$$

The lower bound of the second cut is at

$$
\begin{equation*}
u_{1}=\left(M_{N}+M_{\pi}\right)^{2} \tag{D.56}
\end{equation*}
$$

From equations( D.37) and (D.38) we find

$$
\begin{equation*}
u_{1}-u=2 M_{N}\left(\nu+\nu_{1}\right) \tag{D.57}
\end{equation*}
$$

and therefore

$$
\begin{equation*}
u^{\prime}-u=2 M_{N}\left(\nu^{\prime}+\nu\right) \tag{D.58}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{d u^{\prime}}{u^{\prime}-u}=\frac{d \nu^{\prime}}{\nu^{\prime}+\nu} \tag{D.59}
\end{equation*}
$$

and using the above, the dispersion relation (D.24) becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
T(\nu, t)=B_{N}^{+}(\nu, t)+\frac{1}{2 \pi i} \int_{\nu_{1}}^{\infty} d \nu^{\prime} \frac{T\left(\nu^{\prime}, t\right)}{\nu^{\prime}-\nu-i \varepsilon}+\frac{1}{2 \pi i} \int_{-\infty}^{-\nu_{1}} d \nu^{\prime} \frac{T\left(\nu^{\prime}, t\right)}{\nu^{\prime}+\nu-i \varepsilon} \tag{D.60}
\end{equation*}
$$

for fixed $-t$.
Using the isospin even amplitude of the previous appendix, we write

$$
\begin{equation*}
T^{+}(\nu, t)=B_{N}^{+}(\nu, t)+\frac{1}{2 \pi i} \int_{\nu_{1}}^{\infty} d \nu^{\prime} \frac{T^{+}\left(\nu^{\prime}, t\right)}{\nu^{\prime}-\nu-i \varepsilon}+\frac{1}{2 \pi i} \int_{-\infty}^{-\nu_{1}} d \nu^{\prime} \frac{T^{+}\left(\nu^{\prime}, t\right)}{\nu^{\prime}+\nu-i \varepsilon} \tag{D.61}
\end{equation*}
$$

then, by ( C.22), we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
T^{+}(\nu, t)=B_{N}^{+}(\nu, t)+\frac{1}{2 \pi i} \int_{\nu_{1}}^{\infty} d \nu^{\prime} T^{+}\left(\nu^{\prime}, t\right)\left[\frac{1}{\nu^{\prime}-\nu-i \varepsilon}+\frac{1}{\nu^{\prime}+\nu-i \varepsilon}\right] \tag{D.62}
\end{equation*}
$$

The pole term $B_{N}^{+}$was defined for $\pi^{+}+N \rightarrow \pi^{+}+N$, so that, when writing an expression for $T^{-}$, a new pole term $B_{N}^{-}$will have to be defined.

We saw from (D.10) that the lower half-plane is singularity free. By Cauchy's theorem

$$
\begin{equation*}
0=\frac{1}{2 \pi i} \int_{\nu_{1}}^{\infty} d \nu^{\prime} T^{+}\left(\nu^{\prime}, t\right)\left[\frac{1}{\nu^{\prime}-\nu+i \varepsilon}+\frac{1}{\nu^{\prime}+\nu+i \varepsilon}\right] \tag{D.63}
\end{equation*}
$$

taking the complex conjugate and subtracting from (D.62) we find $T^{+}(\nu, t)=B_{N}^{+}(\nu, t)+\frac{1}{2 \pi i} \int_{\nu_{1}}^{\infty} d \nu^{\prime} 2 i \operatorname{Im} T^{+}\left(\nu^{\prime}, t\right)\left[\frac{1}{\nu^{\prime}-\nu-i \varepsilon}+\frac{1}{\nu^{\prime}+\nu-i \varepsilon}\right]$

Now write

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{1}{\nu^{\prime}-\nu-i \varepsilon}=P \frac{1}{\nu^{\prime}-\nu}+i \delta\left(\nu^{\prime}-\nu\right) \tag{D.65}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $P$ is the principle value of the integral. Then

$$
\begin{align*}
& \int_{\nu_{1}}^{\infty} d \nu^{\prime} \operatorname{Im} T^{+}\left(\nu^{\prime}, t\right)\left[\frac{1}{\nu^{\prime}-\nu-i \varepsilon}+\frac{1}{\nu^{\prime}+\nu-i \varepsilon}\right] \\
& \quad=P \int_{\nu_{1}}^{\infty} d \nu^{\prime} \operatorname{Im} T^{+}\left(\nu^{\prime}, t\right)\left[\frac{1}{\nu^{\prime}-\nu}+\frac{1}{\nu^{\prime}+\nu}\right]+\frac{i}{2} \operatorname{Im} T^{+}(\nu, t)+\frac{i}{2} \operatorname{Im} T^{+}(-\nu, t) \\
& \quad=P \int_{\nu_{1}}^{\infty} d \nu^{\prime} 2 \nu^{\prime} \frac{\operatorname{Im} T^{+}\left(\nu^{\prime}, t\right)}{\nu^{\prime 2}-\nu^{2}}+i \operatorname{Im} T^{+}(\nu, t) \tag{D.66}
\end{align*}
$$

Substituting the above equation into (D.62) and writing

$$
\begin{equation*}
T^{+}=R e T^{+}+i I m T^{+} \tag{D.67}
\end{equation*}
$$

we have the dispersion relation

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{Re} T^{+}(\nu, t)=B_{N}^{+}(\nu, t)+\frac{2}{\pi} P \int_{\nu_{1}}^{\infty} d \nu^{\prime} \nu^{\prime} \frac{\operatorname{Im} T^{+}\left(\nu^{\prime}, t\right)}{\nu^{\prime 2}-\nu^{2}} \tag{D.68}
\end{equation*}
$$

We now use the form $T^{+}=A^{+}+\nu B^{+}$. As $A^{+}(\nu, t)$ has no Born terms,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{Re} A^{+}(\nu, t)=\frac{2}{\pi} P \int_{\nu_{1}}^{\infty} d \nu^{\prime} \nu^{\prime} \frac{\operatorname{Im} A^{+}\left(\nu^{\prime}, t\right)}{\nu^{\prime 2}-\nu^{2}} \tag{D.69}
\end{equation*}
$$

$B^{+}(\nu, t)$, however, has a Born term and using (C.30)

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{Re} B^{+}(\nu, t)=\frac{g^{2}}{M_{N}} \frac{\nu}{\nu^{2}-\nu_{B}^{2}}+\frac{2 \nu}{\pi} P \int_{\nu_{1}}^{\infty} d \nu^{\prime} \nu^{\prime} \frac{\operatorname{Im} B^{+}\left(\nu^{\prime}, t\right)}{\nu^{\prime 2}-\nu^{2}} \tag{D.70}
\end{equation*}
$$

Combining these dispersion relations, we find

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{Re} T^{+}(\nu, t)=\frac{g^{2}}{M_{N}} \frac{\nu^{2}}{\nu^{2}-\nu_{B}^{2}}+\operatorname{Re} A^{+}(0, t)+\frac{2 \nu^{2}}{\pi} P \int_{\nu_{1}}^{\infty} \frac{d \nu^{\prime}}{\nu^{\prime}} \frac{I m T^{+}\left(\nu^{\prime}, t\right)}{\nu^{\prime 2}-\nu^{2}} \tag{D.71}
\end{equation*}
$$

a once-subtracted dispersion relation [134]. Subtractions are made when there is some doubt about the convergence of the integral (and are related to the inclusion of the polynomial in (B.19)). The above expression is called "once-subtracted" because, if we had subtracted the dispersion relation for $T^{+}(0, t)$ from the RHS of (D.68), we would get the above.

## D. 2 Fixed- $\nu$ Dispersion Relations

Due to a property of the amplitude for the s-channel process $\pi+N \rightarrow$ $\pi+N$ known as generalized crossing, the amplitude for the t -channel process $\pi+\bar{\pi} \rightarrow N+\bar{N}$ will be the same as the s-channel amplitude.

A fixed- $u$ dispersion relation is obtained if we contract on a pion and a nucleon, with

$$
\begin{equation*}
|p, s\rangle=\left(\frac{M_{N}}{E_{p}}\right) \int_{t} d^{3} x e^{i\left(\vec{p} \cdot \vec{x}-E_{p} t\right)} \bar{\psi}_{i n}(\vec{x}, t) \gamma^{0} u(\vec{p})|0\rangle \tag{D.72}
\end{equation*}
$$

the nucleon state vector. The nucleon field obeys

$$
\begin{equation*}
\bar{\psi}\left(\partial_{\mu} \gamma^{\mu}-M_{N}\right)=\bar{a}\left(x_{\mu}\right) \tag{D.73}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\bar{a}(x)$ is the nucleon source operator.
The spinor $u(\vec{p})$ is a solution of the free Dirac equation

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(i \gamma^{\mu} p_{\mu}-M_{N}\right) u(p)=0 \tag{D.74}
\end{equation*}
$$

It can be found that

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left.\left\langle q^{\prime}, \alpha^{\prime} ; p^{\prime}, s^{\prime} i n\right| T \mid q, \alpha ; p, s \text { in }\right\rangle \\
& =(2 \pi)^{3} \sum_{|n\rangle}\left[\delta ^ { 3 } \left(\vec{p}_{n}-(\vec{p}+\vec{q}) \frac{\left\langle p^{\prime}, s^{\prime}\right| j_{\alpha^{\prime}}(0)|n\rangle\langle n| \bar{a}_{u}(0)|p, s\rangle}{E_{n}-E_{p}-\omega_{q}-i \varepsilon}\right.\right. \\
& \left.\quad-\delta^{3}\left(\vec{p}_{n}-\left(\overrightarrow{p^{\prime}}+\vec{p}\right)\right) \frac{\left\langle p^{\prime}, s^{\prime}\right| \bar{a}_{u}(0)|n\rangle\langle n| j_{\alpha^{\prime}}(0)|p, s\rangle}{E_{p^{\prime}}-E_{p}-E_{n}-i \varepsilon}\right] \tag{D.75}
\end{align*}
$$

with $\bar{a}_{u}(0)=\bar{a}(0) \cdot u(p)$.
Note that as the single particle state $|\pi\rangle$ does not exist, there will be no Born terms in the strict sense.

Parity dictates that there must be an even number of pions in the intermediate state (or $N \bar{N}$ pairs). Hence $|n\rangle=\pi+\pi, 4 \pi, \ldots$, and therefore

$$
\begin{equation*}
2 M_{\pi} \leq \mu_{n} \leq \infty, \ldots, 2 M_{N} \leq \mu_{n} \leq \infty \tag{D.76}
\end{equation*}
$$

(at the pole, with $E_{n}=\left[\mu_{n}^{2}+\left(\vec{p}-\vec{p}^{\prime}\right)^{2}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}$ ) and as $t=\mu_{n}^{2}, t$ takes the values

$$
\begin{equation*}
4 M_{\pi}^{2} \leq t \leq \infty \tag{D.77}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus, for fixed- $u$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
T(s, t)=\frac{1}{2 \pi i} \int_{\left(M_{N}+M_{\pi}\right)^{2}}^{\infty} d s^{\prime} \frac{T\left(s^{\prime}, u\right)}{s^{\prime}-s-i \varepsilon}+\frac{1}{2 \pi i} \int_{4 M_{\pi}^{2}}^{\infty} d t^{\prime} \frac{T\left(t^{\prime}, u\right)}{t^{\prime}-t-i \varepsilon} \tag{D.78}
\end{equation*}
$$

We now write the first integral in terms of $t$.
As $s+t+u=2 M_{N}^{2}+2 M_{\pi}^{2}$, for $s \geq\left(M_{N}+M_{\pi}\right)^{2}$ and $u \geq\left(M_{N}+M_{\pi}\right)^{2}$, we have $t \leq-4 M_{N} M_{\pi}$ and therefore

$$
\begin{equation*}
T(s, t)=\frac{1}{2 \pi i} \int_{-\infty}^{-4 M_{N} M_{\pi}} d t^{\prime} \frac{T\left(t^{\prime}, u\right)}{t^{\prime}-t-i \varepsilon}+\frac{1}{2 \pi i} \int_{4 M_{\pi}^{2}}^{\infty} d t^{\prime} \frac{T\left(t^{\prime}, u\right)}{t^{\prime}-t-i \varepsilon} \tag{D.79}
\end{equation*}
$$

for fixed- $u$.
In terms of the even-isospin amplitude and the crossing variable

$$
\begin{equation*}
T^{+}(\nu, t)=\frac{1}{2 \pi i} \int_{-\infty}^{-4 M_{N} M_{\pi}} d t^{\prime} \frac{T^{+}\left(\nu, t^{\prime}\right)}{t^{\prime}-t-i \varepsilon}+\frac{1}{2 \pi i} \int_{4 M_{\pi}^{2}}^{\infty} d t^{\prime} \frac{T^{+}\left(\nu, t^{\prime}\right)}{t^{\prime}-t-i \varepsilon} \tag{D.80}
\end{equation*}
$$

for fixed $-\nu$.
Using the same procedure as was used to derive a dispersion relation for fixed $t$, we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
R e T^{+}(\nu, t)=\frac{2}{\pi} P \int_{-\infty}^{-4 M_{N} M_{\pi}} d t^{\prime} \frac{\operatorname{Im} T^{+}\left(\nu, t^{\prime}\right)}{t^{\prime}-t}+\frac{2}{\pi} P \int_{4 M_{\pi}^{2}}^{\infty} d t^{\prime} \frac{\operatorname{Im} T^{+}\left(\nu, t^{\prime}\right)}{t^{\prime}-t} \tag{D.81}
\end{equation*}
$$

Setting $\nu=0$ and subtracting at $t=t_{1}$, we obtain the once-subtracted dispersion relation

$$
\begin{align*}
\operatorname{Re} T^{+}(0, t)=\operatorname{Re} T^{+}\left(0, t_{1}\right) & +\frac{2\left(t-t_{1}\right)}{\pi} P \int_{-\infty}^{-4 M_{N} M_{\pi}} d t^{\prime} \frac{I m T^{+}\left(0, t^{\prime}\right)}{\left(t^{\prime}-t\right)\left(t^{\prime}-t_{1}\right)} \\
& +\frac{2\left(t-t_{1}\right)}{\pi} P \int_{4 M N_{\pi}^{2}}^{\infty} d t^{\prime} \frac{I m T^{+}\left(0, t^{\prime}\right)}{\left(t^{\prime}-t\right)\left(t^{\prime}-t_{1}\right)} \tag{D.82}
\end{align*}
$$

Note that Born terms are contained in $B^{+}(\nu, t)$. But, $B^{+}(\nu, t)=-B^{+}(-\nu, t)$ and hence must vanish at $\nu=0$. Therefore, any Born terms that may exist in the above dispersion relation will vanish.

## References

[1] M.Gell-Mann, CIT Report CTSL-20 "The Eight Fold Way: A Theory of Strong Interaction Symmetry." (unpublished)(1961); M.Gell-Mann and Y.Ne'eman, "The Eight Fold Way." Benjamin(1964).
[2] P.Carruthers, "Introduction to Unitary Symmetry." John Wiley and sons(1966).
[3] P.T.Mathews in "High Energy Physics Vol. 1." Ed. E.H.S.Burhop. Academic Press(1967).
[4] M.Gell-Mann, Phys. Rev. 125, 1067(1962); Phys. 1, 63(1964);
M.Gell-Mann R.J.Oakes and B.Renner, Phys. Rev. 175, 2195(1968).
[5] R.E.Behrends, J.Dreitlein, C.Fronsdal and W.Lee, Rev. Mod. Phys. 34, 1(1962).
[6] J.F.Donoghue, CERN Preprint TII-5667/90 "Chiral Symmetry as an Experimental Science."(1990).
[7] J.Gasser, BUTP Preprint 89/27 " The QCD Vacuum and Chiral Symmetry."(1989).
[8] J.J.Sakurai, "Currents and Mesons." Chicago University Press(1969).
[9] J.D.Bjorken and S.D.Drell,"Relativistic Quantum Mechanics." McGraw-Hill(1964).
[10] S.Gasiorowicz and D.A.Geffen, Rev. Mod. Phys. 41, 531(1969).
[11] S.L.Adler and R.Dashen, "Current Algebras and Applications to Particle Physics." W.A.Benjamin Inc.(1968).
[12] Particle Data Group. Review of Particle Properties. Phys. Lett. B239(1990).
[13] H.Pagels, Phys. Rep. 16C, 219(1975).
[14] S.L.Glashow and S.Weinberg, Phys. Rev. Lett. 20, 224(1968).
[15] E.Reya, Rev. Mod. Phys. 46, 545(1974).
[16] J.Goldstone, Nuovo Cim. 19, 154(1961); J. Goldstone, A.Salam and S.Weinberg, Phys. Rev. 127, 965(1962).
[17] J.Bernstein, Rev. Mod. Phys. 46, 7(1974).
[18] T-P.Cheng and L-F.Li, "Gauge Theories of Elementary Particle Physics." Clarendon Press(1984)
[19] J.Gasser and H.Leutwyler, Phys. Rep. 87, 77(1982).
[20] R.J.Crewther in "Field Theoretical Methods in Particle Physics" Ed. W.Ruhl. Plenum Press(1980).
[21] R.J.Crewther, "Chiral Symmetry Breaking." Louvine La Neuve Lectures. Unpublished(1981).
[22] M.Gell-Mann, Phys. Rev. Lett. $\underline{8}$, 214(1964).
[23] G.Zweig, CERN Report 8182/Th 401 and 8419/Th 412 (unpublished) (1964).
[24] H.Fritzsch and M.Gell-Mann in vol. 2 of "Proceedings of 16 th International Conference of High Energy Physics" Chicago, Batavia(1972); H.Fritzsch, M.Gell-Mann and H.Leutwyler, Phys. Lett. B47, 366(1973).
[25] K.Moriyasu, Contemp. Phys. 23, 553(1982); T.P.Cheng and L.F.Li, Am. J. Phys. $\underline{56}, 586(1988)$.
[26] P. Raymond, "Field Theory. A Modern Primer."
Benjamin/Cummings(1981).
[27] I.J.R.Aitchison and A.J.G.Hey, "Gauge Theories in Particle Physics." Adam Hilger(1982).
[28] C.N.Yang and R.Mills, Phys. Rev. 96, 191(1954); R.Shaw, Cambridge University Dissertation. Unpublished(1954).
[29] H.D.Politzer, Phys. Rev. Lett. 30, 1346(1973).
[30] D.Gross and F.Wilczek, Phys. Rev. Lett. 30, 1343(1973).
[31] F.E.Close, "An Introduction to Quarks and Partons." Academic Press (1979).
[32] J.D.Bjorken in "Proceedings of 3rd International Symposium on Electron and Photon Interactions." Stanford, California(1967);
R.P.Feynman, Phys. Rev. Lett. 23, 1415 (1969).
[33] W.Marciano and H.Pagels, Phys. Rep. C36, 137(1978); Nature Vol.279, 479(1979).
[34] J.B.Kogut, Rev. Mod. Phys. 51, 659(1979); J.B.Kogut in "Les Houches 1982." Ed. J.B.Zuber and R.Storer (1984).
[35] K.G.Wilson, Phys. Rev. D10, 2445(1974).
[36] J.D. Kogut and D.K. Sinclair, Phys. Rev. D10, 4181 (1974);
A.M. Polyakov, Phys. Rev. B59, 79(1975);
A.A.Belavin, A.M.Polyakov, A.S.Schwartz and Yu.S.Tyupkin, Phys. Lett. B59, 85(1975).
[37] M. Creutz, "Quarks, Gluons and Lattices." Cambridge University Press(1983).
[38] A.M. Polyakov, "Gauge Fields and Strings." Harwood Academic Publishers(1987).
[39] J.Kogut and L.Susskind, Phys. Rev. D11, 395(1975).
[40] R.Dashen, Phys. Rev. 183, 1245(1969).
[41] R.Dashen and M.Weinstein, Phys. Rev. 183, 1261(1969).
[42] L.F.Li and H.Pagels, Phys. Rev. Lett. 26, 1204(1971); Phys. Rev. Lett. 27, 1089(1971); Phys. Rev. D5, 1509(1972);
[43] H.Pagels and W.J.Parde, Phys. Rev. D4, 3335(1971).
[44] P. Langacker and H. Pagels, Phys. Rev. D8, 4595(1973);
Pliys. Rev. D10, 2904(1974).
[45] J.Gasser and A.Zepeda, Nucl. Plys. B174, 445(1980).
[46] J.Gasser and H.Leutwyler, Ann. Phys. 158, 142(1984).
[47] E.G.Floratos, S.Narison and E.de Rafael, Nucl. Phys. B155, 115(1979).
[48] R.A.Bertlmann, G.Launer and E.de Rafael, Nucl. Phys. B250, 61(1985).
[49] J.Wess and B.Zumino, Phys. Rev. 163, 1727(1967).
[50] B.Zumino in "Hadrons and their Interactions." 1967 International school of physics "Ettore Majorana." Ed. A.Zichichi. Academic Press(1968).
[51] S.Weinberg, Physica 96A, 327(1979).
[52] A.W.Thomas, Adv. Nucl. Phys. 13, 1(1984).
[53] R.L.Jaffe in "Point Like Structures Inside and Outside Hadrons." International school of Subnuclear Physics, Erice. Ed. A.Zichichi(1979).
[54] R.F.Alvarez-Estrada, F.Fernandez, J.L.Sanchez-Gomez and V.Vento, "Models of Hadron Structure based on Quantum Chromodynamics." Springer-Verlag Lecture Notes in Physics 259(1986).
[55] A.Chodos, R.L.Jaffe, K.Johnson, C.B.Thorn and V.F.Weisskopf, Phys. Rev. D9, 3471(1974); A.Chodos, R.L.Jaffe, K.Johnson and C.B.Thorn, Phys. Rev. D10, 2599(1974).
[56] A.J.G.Hey in "Topics in Quantum Field Theory and Gauge Theories." Lecture Notes in Physics 77, Springer-Verlag(1978).
[57] M.Gell-Mann and M.Levy, Nuovo Cimento 16, 705(1960).
[58] A.Chodos and C.B.Thorn, Phys. Rev. D12, 2733(1975).
[59] G.E.Brown and M.Rho, Phys. Lett. B82, 177(1979).
[60] R.L.Jaffe, Acta Physica Austriaca Suppl. XXII, 269(1980).
[61] A.W.Thomas, "Prog. Part. and Nucl. Phys." 11, 325.
Ed. D.Wilkinson(1983).
[62] G.A.Miller in "Quarks and Nuclei." Ed. W.Weise. World Scientific (1984).
[63] L.R.Dodd, A.W.Thomas and R.F.Alvarez-Estrada, Phys. Rev. D24, 1961(1981).
[64] R.J.Eden, "High Energy Collisions of Elementary Particles."
Cambridge University Press(1967); A.D.Martin and T.D.Spearman, "Elementary Particle Theory." North-Holland(1970); H.Muirhead, "The Physics of Elementary Particles." Pergamon Press(1965);
B.Renner, "Current Algebras and their Applications." Pergamon Press(1968).
[65] T-P.Cheng and R.Dashen, Phys. Rev. Lett. 26, 594(1971).
[66] L.S.Brown, W.J.Pardee and R.D.Peccei, Phys. Rev. D4, 2801(1971).
[67] S.L.Adler, Phys. Rev. 139, B1638(1965).
[68] S.L.Adler, Phys. Rev. 137, B1022(1965).
[69] J.Hamilton and W.S.Woolcock, Rev. Mod. Phys. $\underline{35}$, 737(1963).
[70] T.P.Cheng, Plys. Rev. D13, 2161(1976); IASSNS/HEP preprint 88/22 "Chiral Symmetry and the Higgs-Nucleon Coupling." (1988).
[71] Y-C.Liu and J.A.M.Vermaseren, Phys. Rev. D8, 1602(1973).
[72] J.Hamilton and J.L.Petersen, 1973/74 Nordita Lectures "New Developments in Dispersion Theory." Vol.1. Nordita(1975).
[73] G.Hohler, R.Koch and E.Pietarinen, "Handbook of Pion-Nucleon Scattering." Physics Data 12-1(1979).
[74] R.G.Moorhouse, Ann. Rev. Nucl. Sci. 19, 301(1969).
[75] G.Hohler, H.P.Jakob and R.Strauss, Phys. Lett. B35, 445(1971); Nucl. Phys. B39, 237(1972).
[76] E.T.Osypowski, Nucl. Phys. B21, 615(1970).
[77] O.Dumbrajs, R.Koch, H.Pilkuhn, G.C.Oades, H.Behrens, J.J.De Swart and P.Kroll, Nucl. Phys. B216, 277(1983).
[78] E.Corinaldesi, Nuovo Cim. Supp. 14, 369(1959); G.Barton, "Introduction to Dispersion Techniques in Field Theory." Benjamin(1965); J.D.Jackson in "Dispersion Relations." Ed. G.R.Screaton. Oliver and Boyd(1961).
[79] G.Hohler and H.P.Jakob, Nuovo Cim. Lett. $\underline{2}$, 485(1971).
[80] H.Nielsen and G.C.Oades, Nucl. Phys. B49, 573(1972); Nucl. Phys. B72, 310(1974).
[81] G.Koch, Z. Phys. C15, 161(1982).
[82] T.Ericson and W.Weise, "Pions and Nuclei." Clarendon Press(1988).
[83] J.F.Gunion, P.C.McNamee and M.D.Scadron, Nucl. Phys. B123, 445(1977).
[84] "The Quark Structure of Matter." Ed. N.Isgur, G.Karl and P.J.O'Donnell. World Scientific(1985); "The Quark Structure of Matter." Ed. M.Jacob and K.Winter. World Scientific(1986).
[85] S.Gasiorowicz, "Elementary Particle Physics." John Wiley(1966).
[86] H.Leutwyler, Phys. Lett. $\underline{\text { B48, }} 431$ (1974); Nucl. Phys. B76, 413(1974).
[87] M.A. Shifman, A.I. Vainshtein and V.I. Zakharov, Nucl. Phys. B147, $385(1979)$.
[88] J.Ellis, E.Gabathuler and M.Karliner, Phys. Lett. B217, 173(1989); J.K.Storrow, Phys. Lett. B230, 124(1989).
[89] C.A.Dominguez and P.Langacker, Phys. Rev. D24, 1905(1981).
[90] B.Renner, Phys. Lett. B40, 473(1972).
[91] J.Gasser, Ann. Phys. 136, 62(1981).
[92] H.Georgi, "Weak Interactions and Modern Particle Physics." Benjamin/Cummings(1984).
[93] R.Machleidt, K.Holinde and Ch.Elster, Phys. Rep. 149, 1(1987).
[94] L.L.Frankfurt, L.Mankiewicz and M.I.Strikman, Z. Phys. A334, 343(1989).
[95] A.W.Thomas and K.Holinde, Phys. Rev. Lett. 63, 2025(1989).
[96] J.Gasser, BUTP preprint $87 / 13$ " $\pi N \rightarrow \pi N$ and strange quarks in the proton." (1987).
[97] R.L.Jaffe, Phys. Rev. D21, 3215(1980).
[98] R.L.Jaffe in "PANIC '87." Ed. S. Homma, M. Morita, K. Nakai and T. Yamazaki(1988).
[99] R.L.Jaffe, Nucl. Phys. A478, 3c(1988).
[100] J.Gasser, H.Leutwyler and M.E.Sainio, BUTP Preprint 90-55 "Sigmaterm Update" (1990).
[101] J.Gasser, M.E.Sainio and A.Svarc, Nucl. Phys. B307, 779(1988).
[102] J.Gasser, Nucl. Phys. B279, 65(1987).
[103] J.Gasser, H.Leutwyler, M.P.Locher and M.E.Sainio, Phys. Lett. B213, 85(1988).
[104] J.Gasser, H.Leutwyler and M.E.Sainio, BUTP Preprint 90-56 "Form Factor of the $\sigma$-Term" (1990).
[105] S.Theberge, A.W.Thomas and G.A.Miller, Phys. Lett. B91, 192(1980); Phys. Rev. D22, 2838(1980); D23, 2106E(1981); Can. J. Phys. 60, 59(1982); Phys. Rev. D24, 216(1981).
[106] S.Theberge and A.W.Thomas, Nucl. Phys. A393, 252(1983); Phys. Rev. D25, 284(1982).
[107] S.Theberge, Ph.D. Thesis. University of British Columbia. Unpublished(1982).
[108] J.Schwinger, Ann. Phys. 2, 407(1957).
[109] A.W.Thomas, J. Phys. G7, L283(1981).
[110] A.Szymacha and S.Tatur, Z. Phys. C7, 311(1981).
[111] C.K.Au and G.Baym, Nucl. Phys. A236, 521(1974).
[112] A.R.Edmonds, "Angular Momentum in Quantum Mechanics." Princeton University Press(1960).
[113] D.A.Varshalovich, A.N.Moskalev and V.K.Khersonskii, "Quantum Theory of Angular Momentum." World Scientific(1988).
[114] K.Kubodera, Y.Kohyama, K.Oikawa and C.W.Kim, Nucl. Phys. A439, 695(1985).
[115] W.Thirring, Acta Physica Austriaca Supplementum II, 205(1966). This paper can also be found in J.J.J.Kokkedee's "The Quark Model." Benjamin(1969).
[116] H.Georgi, "Lie Algebras in Particle Physics." Benjamin/Cummings (1982).
[117] E.A.Veit, B.K.Jennings, R.C.Barrett and A.W.Thomas, Phys. Lett. B137, 415(1985); Phys. Rev. D31, 1033(1985).
[118] E.A.Veit, A.W.Thomas and B.K.Jennings, Phys. Rev. D31, 2242 (1985).
[119] G.F.Chew, Phys. Rev. $\underline{94}$, 1748(1954); G.F.Chew and F.E.Low, Phys. Rev. 101, 1570(1956).
[120] S.S.Schweber, "An Introduction to Relativistic Quantum Field Theory." Harper and Row(1964).
[121] M.Rotenberg, R.Bivens, N.Metropolis and J.K.Wooten jr., "The 3-j and 6-j Symbols." MIT Press(1959).
[122] G.C.Wick, Rev. Mod. Phys. 27, 339(1955).
[123] A.I.Vainshtein, M.B.Voloshin, V.I.Zakharov, V.A.Novikov, L.B.Okun and M.A.Shifman, Sov. J. Nucl. Phys. 27, 274(1978).
[124] N.V.Krasnikov, A.A.Pivovarov and N.N.Tavkhelidze, Z. Phys. C19, 301(1983).
[125] S.Narison, "QCD Spectral Sum Rules." World Scientific(1989).
[126] C.Becchi, S.Narison and F.J.Yndurain, Z. Phys. C8, 335(1986).
[127] S.Narison and E.de Rafael, Phys. Lett. B103, 57(1981).
[128] G.Chanfray and A.W.Thomas unpublished; A.W.Thomas in "Panic XII." Ed. T.W.Donnelly(1990).
[129] J.A.McGovern and M.C.Brice, in "Relativistic Nuclear Many-Body Physics." Columbus, OH, USA. World Scientific(1988); M.A.Nowak, J.J.M.Verbaarschot and I.Zahed, Phys. Lett. B217, 157(1989); G.Martinelli and C.T.Sachrajda, Nucl. Phys. B316, 355(1989).
[130] G.F.Chew, M.L.Goldberger, F.E.Low and Y.Nambu, Phys. Rev. 106, 1337(1957).
[131] B.H.Bransden and R.G.Moorhouse, "The Pion-Nucleon System." Princeton University Press(1973).
[132] C.Itzykson and J.B.Zuber, "Quantum Field Theory." McGraw-Hill (1985).
[133] J.Hamilton, "The Dynamics of Elementary Particles and the PionNucleon Interaction." Nordita lectures, Course A(1967).
[134] G.F.Chew, Ann. Rev. Nucl. Sci. $\underline{9}$, 29(1959); D.Amati and S.Fubini, Amn. Rev. Nucl. Sci. 12, 359(1962); G.Hohler and R.Strauss, Z. Phys. 232, 205(1970); H.D.Dahmen and K.D.Rothe, Z. Phys. 232, 205(1970); J.Engles, Nucl. Phys. 239, 409(1970).


[^0]:    ${ }^{1} V=L+R$

[^1]:    ${ }^{2}$ If we denote the strength of the coupling of the gauge fields to the quarks by $g$, then $\beta \sim 1 / g^{2}$. Therefore, large $\beta$ implies small $g$, and hence, weak coupling.

[^2]:    ${ }^{3}$ It can be shown [38] that two isospin $1 / 2$ charges separated by a distance $R$, have interquark energy proportional to R .

[^3]:    ${ }^{4}$ In terms of the average running quark mass, $\hat{m}$, these contributions are of order $\hat{m}^{3 / 2}$ or $\hat{m}^{2} b \hat{m}$

[^4]:    ${ }^{1}$ Note that this figure is 15 years old. We use it because, at this stage, we are only interested in estimating the sigma term. A detailed calculation will come later.

[^5]:    ${ }^{2}$ The momentum integral is infrared divergent [19]

[^6]:    ${ }^{3} \bar{B}^{u}, \bar{B}^{d}$ and $B^{s}$ obey $S U(3)$ relations in the absence of loop corrections.

[^7]:    ${ }^{4}$ The coefficients in the RHS of this expression are the probabilities of finding a nonstrange quark in the meson

[^8]:    ${ }^{5}$ We see this by equating the values given by equations (2.99) to (2.101) with $\hat{\sigma}_{\pi_{N}}(0)$ given in equation (2.90). We then find that $\sigma_{\pi N}(0) \approx 60 \mathrm{MeV}$ requires $y_{0}$ to be large.
    ${ }^{6}$ As mentioned on Page 45, using the first-order expression, equation (2.84), to obtain $\sigma_{\pi N}(0) \approx 60 \mathrm{MeV}$ requires $M_{0} \approx 300 \mathrm{MeV}$. This value is increased when we use equation (2.98) to calculate $M_{0}$. In the above calculation, Gasser uses $M_{0}=750 \mathrm{MeV}$, which is still considerably smaller than the baryon's experimental mass.

[^9]:    ${ }^{1}$ The last term on the RHS of this equation is put in by hand and breaks the $S U(2) \times$ $S U(2)$ symmetry.

[^10]:    2 Although we introduced the meson field phenomenologically, and assumed no internal structure, the decay constant reminds us that the mesons do indeed have an internal structure

[^11]:    ${ }^{3}$ The pion, kaon and eta are weighted as shown in equation (2.97) on page 47.

[^12]:    4At these energies, it is usual to use the monopole representation of the form factor when calculating the cutoff mass. It can be shown that $\Lambda_{\pi} \approx \sqrt{10} / R$.

